



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS

HANNIBAL'S FIRST CAMPAIGN  
IN ITALY

(SELECTED FROM LIVY BOOK XXI)

F. E. A. TRAYES M.A.



Ll 16.327.5

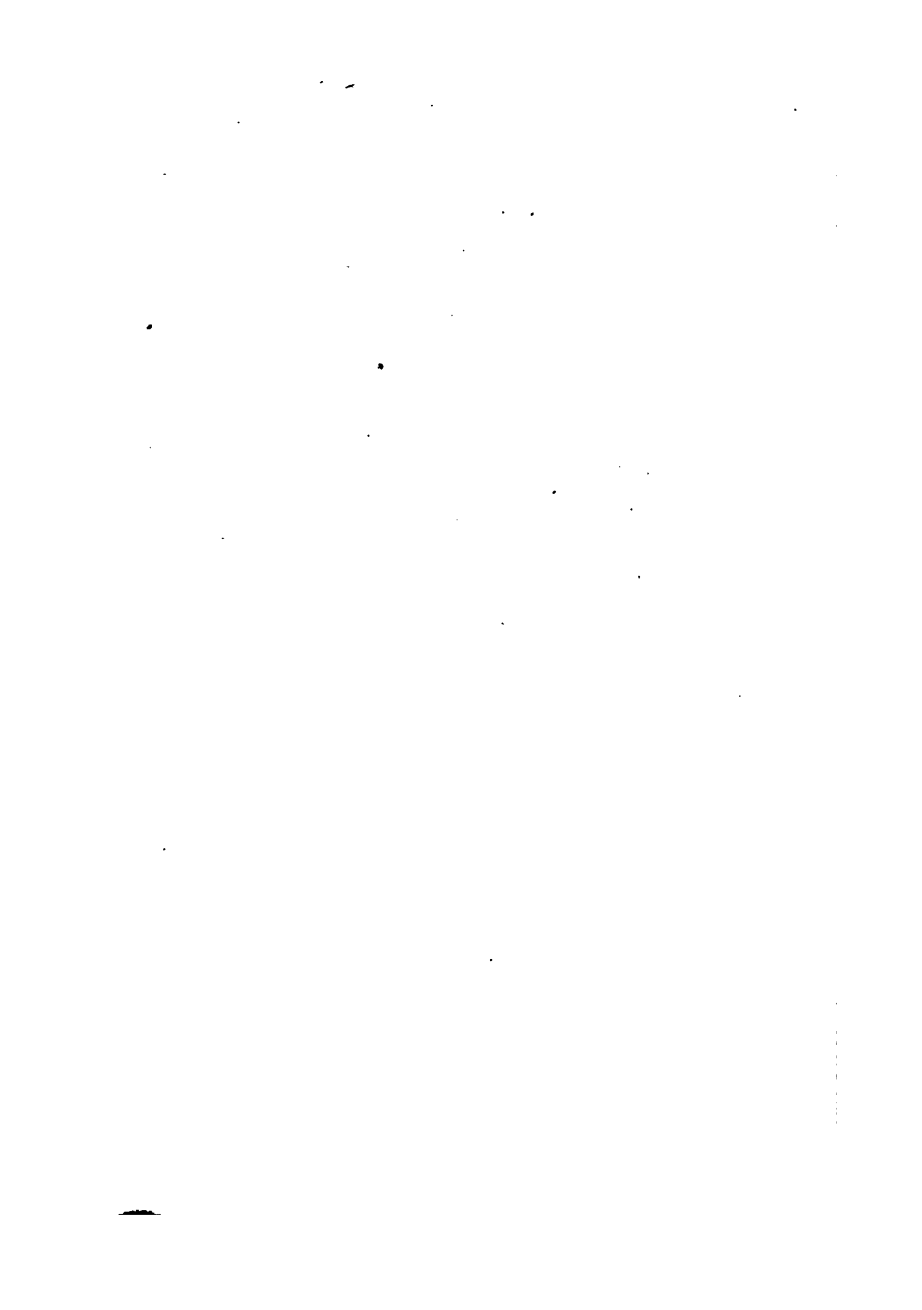


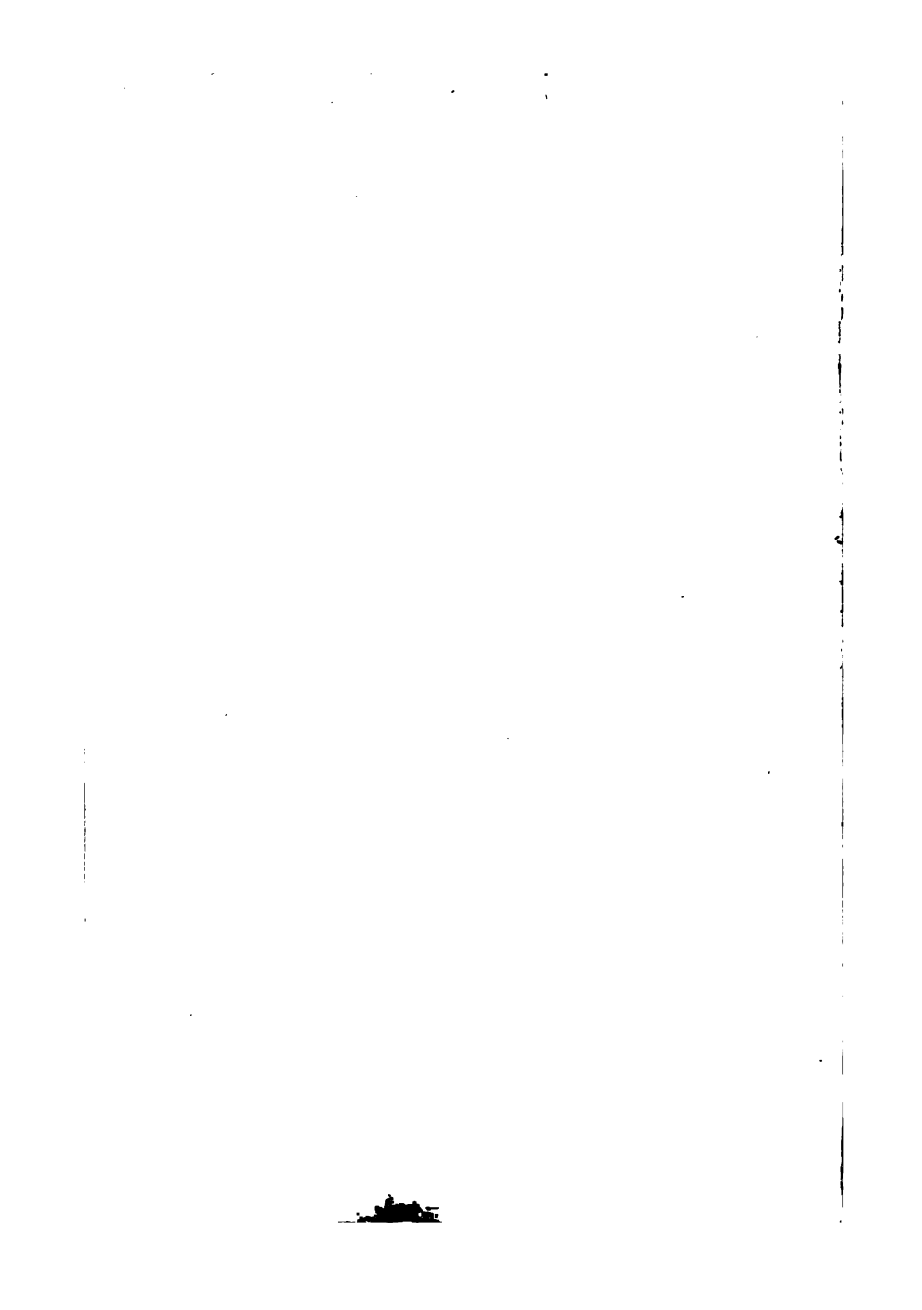
**Harvard College Library**

**FROM**

**EDUCATION DEPARTMENT LIBRARY**







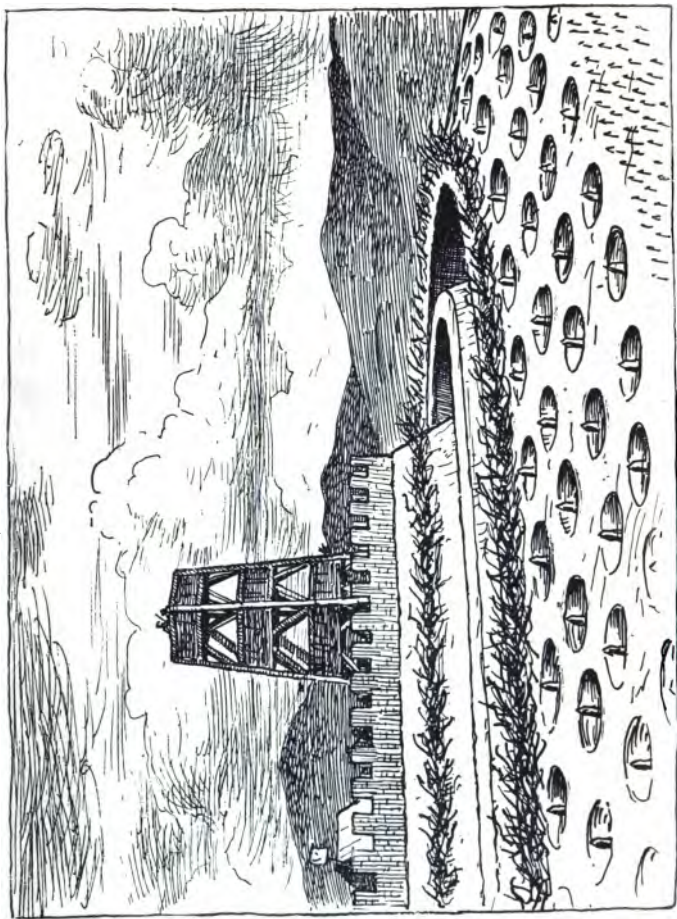
# BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICAL SERIES

EDITED BY E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

*Classical Master at St. Paul's School*

## HANNIBAL'S FIRST CAMPAIGN IN ITALY

LIVY, BOOK XXI, CHAPS. 39-59



A FORTIFIED CAMP. (From the model at the Museum at St. Germain.)

# HANNIBAL'S FIRST CAMPAIGN IN ITALY

LIVY, BOOK XXI, CHAPS. 39-59

EDITED BY

F. E. A. TRAYES, M.A.

FELLOW OF GONVILLE AND CAIUS COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE;  
ASSISTANT MASTER AT ST. PAUL'S SCHOOL



LONDON: GEORGE BELL & SONS  
YORK STREET, COVENT GARDEN

1899

LP 16.327.5

RECEIVED  
JUN 29 1903

Harvard University,  
Dept. of Education Library,  
Gift of the Publishers.

BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS.

These volumes are issued in three forms—

1. WITH NOTES AND VOCABULARY COMPLETE, 1s. 6d.
2. WITHOUT VOCABULARY, 1s. 6d.
3. WITH VOCABULARY, BUT WITHOUT NOTES, 1s.

OXFORD: HORACE HART  
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

## PREFACE



THE text of this edition follows in the main that of M. Müller (Teubner, f897). In order that the selection may start conveniently with chapter xxxix, the first sentence of the original has been slightly recast.

For the commentary I have used the notes of Weissenborn and Wölfflin, and the English editions of Dimsdale and Capes. With a view to making the book useful for purposes of composition, I have drawn attention wherever possible to points of Latin style and idiom.

In matters of orthography I have followed the guidance of Brambach, corrected occasionally by the articles of Professor C. D. Buck, recently published in the *Classical Review*. The uniformity of spelling which, as one gathers from these articles, is aimed at in America is a consummation devoutly to be wished in England also.

# CONTENTS

---

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION :	
Life of Livy . . . . .	ix
His History . . . . .	x
Its Characteristics . . . . .	x
The Twenty-first Book . . . . .	xii
Other Authorities . . . . .	xiii
Translations . . . . .	xv
TEXT . . . . .	i
NOTES . . . . .	49
APPENDIX I. Critical Notes.	
APPENDIX II. The Battle of the Trebia.	
GRAMMATICAL INDEX.	
HISTORICAL INDEX.	
VOCABULARY.	

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
A FORTIFIED CAMP. (From the model at the Museum of St. Germain) . . . . .	Frontispiece
MAP OF ITALY . . . . .	To face p. 1
ROMAN LEGIONARY. (From Trajan's Column) . . . . .	2
A GENERAL ADDRESSING HIS SOLDIERS. (From a coin) . . . . .	4
CAPTIVE GAULS. (From an engraved gem, and from the Antonine Column) . . . . .	8
INFRENATUS EQUES. (From Trajan's Column). . . . .	12
CARTHAGINIAN SOLDIERS. (From a bronze statuette and a trophy found in Carthage) . . . . .	13
A BRIDGE OF BOATS AND FORT. (From Trajan's Column). . . . .	16
SLAVES. (From statues) . . . . .	17
ROMAN SPEARMEN. (From the Vatican Vergil and the Antonine Column) . . . . .	19
A BRIDGE OF RAFTS. (From descriptions) . . . . .	22
MEASURING AND STAKING OUT THE CAMP. (From de- scriptions) . . . . .	25

	PAGE
CARTHAGINIAN QUINQUEREME AND ROMAN WARSHIPS, AND WATCH-TOWERS. (From the Vatican Vergil, and wall painting at Pompeii, Scheffel's <i>De Militia Navali</i> <i>Veterum</i> and other sources). . . . .	28
PLAN OF THE BATTLE OF THE TREBIA . . . . .	36
HANNIBAL'S ELEPHANTS. (From an engraved gem) . . . . .	38
ROMAN CAVALRY SOLDIER. (From Trajan's Column) . . . . .	42
A MILITARY TRIBUNE. (From Trajan's Column) . . . . .	46
COIN OF CARTHAGE . . . . .	47
PLAN OF A ROMAN CAMP . . . . .	48

## INTRODUCTION

---

### Life of Livy.

§ 1. TITUS LIVIUS was born in 59 B.C. at Patavium, the modern Padua: hence he is sometimes called Patavinus, which name, as indicating his birthplace, may be allowed to stand as a descriptive epithet, but it would be incorrect to suppose that it is a *cognomen* in the strict sense, as in the case of P. Vergilius *Maro* or Q. Horatius *Flaccus*. Of the facts of his life very little is known. He would seem to have been of noble family: he is said to have been a relative of C. Cornelius, who took the auspices at Pharsalia; and the aristocratic leanings of his history lead to the same inference. A large part of his life was spent at Rome, where he practised as a teacher of rhetoric. Here he soon won the friendship of Augustus: he himself mentions a visit which he paid in his company to the temple of Jupiter Feretrius; and, though there is no direct evidence of the fact, there can be little doubt that he became a member of the circle of Maecenas, the minister of the emperor, and the great patron of literature during his reign. Suetonius tells us that it was at Livy's suggestion that young Claudius, the stepson of

Augustus, and future emperor, began the study of history; a fact which has led some biographers of the historian to assert that he was entrusted by Augustus with the education of the young prince. This is practically all that we know of Livy's life. Towards its close he retired to his native town Patavium, where he died in 17 A.D.

### **His History.**

§ 2. Both at Patavium and at Rome Livy wrote philosophical dialogues, which are described by Seneca as containing as much history as philosophy. But the work to which his life was devoted was his History of Rome, which would seem to have been begun soon after the foundation of the Empire, and to have extended to the death of Drusus (B.C. 9). This work (which he called *ab urbe condita libri*) consisted originally of 142 books, divided into 'decades' or collections of 10 books, which were published separately. Only 35 books have been preserved; the first decade (books 1-10), the third and fourth decades, and the first half of the fifth (books 21-45). Of nearly all the lost books, however, we have short epitomes, written in any case not very long after Livy's own time. They are generally attributed to Florus, who lived in the reign of Hadrian.

### **Its Characteristics.**

§ 3. Livy's History was an instantaneous success: it at once took rank as the standard work on the subject, and the reputation of its author was extended over the whole Roman world; we are told by the younger Pliny of a man who travelled from Gades (Cadiz) to Rome for the express purpose of seeing him, and returned at once

when his object was accomplished. The Romans of Livy's day would not have thanked him for learned disquisitions on obscure constitutional questions; what they wanted was a work which, by its vivid pictures of the glorious deeds of their ancestors, would fire their patriotic feeling and make them proud of the Empire they had won. Livy's own inclinations, too, led him in the same direction. His History bears throughout the stamp of the rhetorician. He was imbued with the idea that 'History was the next neighbour to Poetry'; his object, therefore, was to make it picturesque. It must be remembered, too, that he approaches his task as a moralist as well as a rhetorician, and therefore idealizes the early history in order to emphasize the moral degeneracy of the men of his own day. He did not trouble to be critical; he constantly mentions his authorities, it is true, but he takes no pains to confirm or correct them by original documents. Nothing could have been easier for him than to pay visits to the various temples and priestly colleges, and other places where the old records were kept; with the friendship of Augustus at his back, there can be no doubt that he might have had access to anything and everything that he wished to see. But he did not wish to see it; and the modern reader of his History is constantly regretting that he did not. The consequence is that on constitutional questions, and, indeed, on all others where anything like minute inquiry was needed, we get but little help in his pages. But as a literary history his work stands pre-eminent. No one has surpassed him in vivid word-pictures either of a scene or of a character. It is hard to make a selection of any particular passage; but reference may perhaps be made to the description of the scene in Rome after the battle of Trasimene (xxii. 7), and the character of M. Porcius

Cato (xxxix. 40). It is this literary skill which is the charm of Livy, and has won for him the enthusiastic admiration of readers in every age. Macaulay, to quote only one example, records at the end of his copy 'I finished Livy, after reading him with the greatest delight, interest, and admiration, May 31, 1835; again, April 29, 1837.'

### **The Twenty-first Book.**

§ 4. The twenty-first book opens with the statement that the Second Punic War, which is now to be described, is the most memorable of all that have ever been waged. 'No nations were ever so rich in resources; the contending powers themselves were stronger then than at any other period of their history; the issue was so doubtful, that the final conquerors were at one time the nearer to ruin. They fought, too, with a hate almost greater than their strength, the Romans being indignant because the vanquished presumed to attack the victors, the Carthaginians because of their belief that an arrogant and grasping rule had been exercised over the vanquished.' The war was postponed for a while by the death of Hamilcar, but was started by the young Hannibal as soon as he arrived in Spain, 'as though Italy had been decreed to him as his province.' The famous description of the character of Hannibal cannot be given in full here: suffice it to say that Livy, while admitting his truly great qualities, adds that they were balanced by monstrous vices: 'inhuman cruelty and a more than Punic perfidy' are laid to his charge. This is one of the few occasions on which Livy's natural fairmindedness deserts him: there would appear to be but little ground for either accusation. Then follows a description of the siege of

Saguntum: of the fruitless embassies to Hannibal and Carthage, of the fall of Saguntum, and of the declaration of war. The description of the scene in the Senate at Carthage is one of Livy's most famous word-pictures. Impatient at the arguments used to justify the capture of Saguntum, the chief Roman envoy, 'doubling a fold of his toga, said, "Here we bring you peace and war: take which ye will." With no less spirit they cried out, "Give us which you will." The Roman shook out the fold of his toga and said "I give you war": and they answered "We accept, and will carry on the war with the same courage with which we accept it."'


Hannibal now proceeded to make preparations for his march to Italy: he threw strong garrisons into Sicily, and left the command in Spain to his brother Hasdrubal. At the passage of the Rhone and again in the region of the Alps he had a good deal of trouble with the Gauls; but he surmounted all difficulties, and, after a terribly toilsome march, the hardships of which reached their culminating point in the descent from the Alps, he at length arrived in Cisalpine Gaul some five months after leaving his winter quarters at New Carthage. Of his invasion of Italy, Napoleon remarks in his correspondence that 'no more vast, more far-reaching scheme has ever been carried out by man.'

Scipio, failing to stop Hannibal on the Rhone, hurried back to Italy, and marched to meet him on the north bank of the Po. It is at this point that our selection opens.

#### Other Authorities.

§ 5. A few words should perhaps be said of the other authorities for the Second Punic War. Chief among these is the Greek historian *Polybius*, son of Lycortas of

Megalopolis, who was brought practically as a captive to Rome, with other distinguished Achaeans, in 165 B. C. Here he won the friendship of the younger Africanus, accompanying him on the campaign which ended in the destruction of Carthage, B. C. 146; and his close connexion with the Scipionic circle was of the greatest service to him in the compilation of his History of Rome. Of this work only five books have reached us entire. The partial loss of the remainder is a matter for great regret: Polybius had the critical spirit much more highly developed than Livy, who indeed can hardly be said to have possessed it at all; and he took pains also to verify his story by travelling in many of the districts to which he refers. It is true that of late years his trustworthiness as a guide in matters of geography has been impugned: but there can be little doubt that, if the whole of his work had survived, Livy would have been practically worthless as an authority on the period he treated of, though the charm of his style would still find him hosts of readers who would be repelled by the dulness of the Greek historian. The extent of Livy's indebtedness to Polybius in the third decade, and especially in Books xxi and xxii, has long been a subject of dispute; but no reasonable doubt can be entertained that he used him freely, although he mentions him only once, in the last chapter of the last book of the decade (xxx. 45), when he calls him 'an authority by no means to be despised' (*haudquaquam spernendus auctor*). For the several touches in Livy's story (as for example his account of the march of Hannibal's army) which can only have come from an eye-witness, or at any rate from one who drew his information direct from the Carthaginian camp, he is in all probability indebted to *Silenus*, a Greek who is said to have served with Hannibal throughout the war, and to have written



TITI LIVI  
AB URBE CONDITA  
LIBER XXI. CAPP. XXXIX-LIX



A.U.C. 536]

[B.C. 218

XXXIX

*Hannibal rests to recruit his army after the passage  
of the Alps,*

DEGRESSO in Italiam Hannibali proxima gens erat <sup>1</sup> Taurini Semigalli. his peropportune ad principia rerum adversus Insubres motum bellum erat. sed armare exercitum Hannibal, ut parti alteri auxilio esset, in reficiendo maxime sentientem contracta ante mala, non poterat: otium enim ex labore, <sup>2</sup> copia ex inopia, cultus ex inluvie tabeque squalida et prope efferata corpora varie movebat. ea P. Corne- <sup>3</sup> lio consuli causa fuit, cum Pisas navibus venisset, exercitu a Manlio Atilioque accepto tirone et in novis ignominiis trepido, ad Padum festinandi, ut cum hoste nondum refecto manus consereret.

*then attacks the Taurini, and moves to meet Scipio,*

4 Sed cum Placentiam consul venit, iam ex stativis .  
moverat Hannibal Taurinorumque unam urbem,  
caput gentis eius, quia volentes in amicitiam non  
5 veniebant, vi expugnarat : et iunxisset sibi non metu



ROMAN LEGIONARY. (From Trajan's Column.)

solum sed etiam voluntate Gallos adcolas Padi, ni  
eos circumspectantes defectionis tempus subito

adventu consul oppressisset. et Hannibal movit ex 6  
 Taurinis, incertos, quae pars sequenda esset, Gallos  
 praesentem secuturos esse ratus. iam prope in con- 7  
 spectu erant exercitus, convenerantque duces sicuti  
 inter se nondum satis noti, ita iam imbutus uterque  
 quadam admiratione alterius. nam Hannibalis et 8  
 apud Romanos iam ante Sagunti excidium celeberrimum  
 nomen erat, et Scipionem Hannibal eo ipso,  
 quod adversus se dux potissimum lectus esset,  
 praestantem virum credebat; et auxerant inter se 9  
 opinionem, Scipio, quod relictus in Gallia obvius  
 fuerat in Italiam transgresso Hannibali, Hannibal et  
 conatu tam audaci traiciendarum Alpium et effectum.

*who had crossed the Po, and encamped by the Ticinus.*

Occupavit tamen Scipio Padum traicere, et ad 10  
 Ticinum amnem motis castris, priusquam educeret  
 in aciem, adhortandorum militum causa talem ora-  
 tionem est exorsus.

## XL

*Scipio's speech to his army. 'This is the same enemy that  
 refused to fight in Gaul.'*

'Si eum exercitum, milites, educerem in aciem, 1  
 quem in Gallia mecum habui, supersedissem loqui  
 apud vos; quid enim adhortari referret aut eos 2  
 equites, qui equitatum hostium ad Rhodanum

flumen egregie vicissent, aut eas legiones, cum quibus fugientem hunc ipsum hostem secutus confessionem cedentis ac detractantis certamen' pro  
 3 victoria habui? nunc, quia ille exercitus, Hispaniae provinciae scriptus, ibi cum fratre Cn. Scipione meis auspiciis rem gerit, ubi eum gerere senatus populus-  
 4 que Romanus voluit, ego, ut consulem ducem adversus Hannibalem ac Poenos haberetis, ipse me huic voluntario certamini obtuli, novo imperatori apud novos milites pauca verba facienda sunt.

*'You have often beaten the Carthaginians before.'*

5 'Ne genus belli neve hostem ignoretis, cum iis est vobis, milites, pugnandum, quos terra marique



A GENERAL ADDRESSING HIS SOLDIERS. (From a Coin.)

priore bello vicistis, a quibus stipendium per viginti annos exegistis, a quibus capta belli praemia Siciliam  
 6 ac Sardiniam habetis. erit igitur in hoc certamine is vobis illisque animus, qui victoribus et victis esse solet.

*'They fight only because they must: they are worn out by hardships in the Alps.'*

'Nec nunc illi, quia audent, sed quia necesse est, 7  
pugnaturi sunt; nisi creditis, qui exercitu incolumi  
pugnam detractavere, eos duabus partibus peditum  
equitumque in transitu Alpium amissis, qui plures  
paene perierint quam supersint, plus spei nactos  
esse. "at enim pauci quidem sunt, sed vigentes 8  
animis corporibusque, quorum robor ac vires vix  
sustinere vis ulla possit." effigies immo, umbrae 9  
hominum, fame frigore inluvie squalore enecti,  
contusi ac debilitati inter saxa rupesque; ad hoc  
praeusti artus, nive rigentes nervi, membra torrida  
gelu, quassata fractaque arma, claudi ac debiles equi.  
cum hoc equite, cum hoc peditate pugnaturi estis; 10  
reliquias extremas hostis, non hostem habetis; ac  
nihil magis vereor quam ne, cum vos pugnaveritis,  
Alpes vicisse Hannibalem videantur. sed ita forsitan 11  
deceit, cum foederum ruptore duce ac populo deos  
ipsos sine ulla humana ope committere ac profligare  
bellum, nos, qui secundum deos violati sumus, com-  
missum ac profligatum conficere.

## XLI

*'I myself have deliberately chosen to follow Hannibal and make him fight.'*

'Non vereor, ne quis me haec vestri adhortandi 1  
causa magnifice loqui existimet, ipsum aliter animo  
adfectum esse. lieuit in Hispaniam, provinciam 2  
meam, quo iam profectus eram, cum exercitu ire

meo, ubi et fratrem consilii participem ac periculi socium haberem et Hasdrubalem potius quam Hannibalem hostem et minorem haud dubie molem belli; tamen, cum praeterveherer navibus Galliae oram, ad famam huius hostis in terram egressus praemisso equitatu ad Rhodanum movi castra. equestri proelio, qua parte copiarum conserendi manum fortuna data est, hostem fudi; peditum agmen, quod in modum fugientium raptim agebatur, quia adsequi terra non poteram, regressus ad naves, quanta maxima potui celeritate, tanto maris terrarumque circuitu, in radicibus prope Alpium huic timendo hosti obviui. utrum, cum declinarem certamen, improvidus incidisse videor, an occurrere in vestigiis eius, lacessere ac trahere ad decernendum?

*'Will the Carthaginians be more successful under Hannibal than they were under Hamilcar?'*

6 'Experiri iuvat, utrum alios repente Carthaginienses per viginti annos terra ediderit, an iidem sint, qui ad Aegates pugnaverunt insulas et quos ab Eryce duodevicens denariis aestimatos emisistis, et utrum Hannibal hic sit aemulus itinerum Herculis, ut ipse fert, an vectigalis stipendiariusque et servus populi Romani a patre relictus. quem nisi Saguntinum scelus agitare, respiceret profecto, si non patriam victam, domum certe patremque et foedera Hamilcaris scripta manu, qui iussus ab consule nostro praesidium deduxit ab Eryce, qui graves

impositas victis Carthaginiensibus leges fremens  
maerensque accepit, qui decedens Sicilia stipendium  
populo Romano dare pactus est.

*'Unmindful of our former clemency, they are now making  
an unprovoked attack upon us.'*

'Itaque vos ego, milites, non eo solum animo, quo 10  
adversus alios hostes soletis, pugnare velim, sed  
cum indignatione quadam atque ira, velut si servos  
videatis vestros arma repente contra vos ferentes.  
licuit ad Erycem clausos ultimo supplicio humano- 11  
rum fame interficere; licuit victricem classem in  
Africam traicere atque intra paucos dies sine ullo  
certamine Carthaginem delere: veniam dedimus 12  
precantibus, emisimus ex obsidione, pacem cum  
victis fecimus, tutelae deinde nostrae duximus,  
cum Africo bello urgerentur. pro his impertitis 13  
furiosum iuvenem sequentes oppugnatum patriam  
nostram veniunt.

*'The fight before us is one for the very existence of  
our country.'*

'Atque utinam pro decore tantum hoc vobis et  
non pro salute esset certamen! non de possessione 14  
Siciliae ac Sardiniae, de quibus quondam agebatur,  
sed pro Italia vobis est pugnandum. nec est alius  
ab tergo exercitus, qui, nisi nos vincimus, hosti 15  
obsistat. nec Alpes aliae sunt, quas dum superant,  
comparari nova possint praesidia. hic est obstandum,  
milites, velut si ante Romana moenia pugnemus.  
unus quisque se non corpus suum, sed coniugem 16

- ac liberos armis protegere putet: nec domesticas solum agitet curas, sed identidem hoc animo reputet, nostras nunc intueri manus senatum populumque
- 17 Romanum: qualis nostra vis virtusque fuerit, talem deinde fortunam illius urbis ac Romani imperii fore.' haec apud Romanos consul.

## XLII

*Hannibal lets his Gallic prisoners fight in single combat for the prize of freedom.*

- 1 Hannibal rebus prius quam verbis adhortandos milites ratus, circumdato ad spectaculum exercitu



CAPTIVE GAULS. (From the Antonine Column and an engraved gem.)

captivos montanos vinctos in medio statuit, armisque Gallicis ante pedes eorum proiectis interrogare

interpretem iussit, equis, si vinculis levaretur armaque et equum victor acciperet, decertare ferro vellet. cum ad unum omnes ferrum pugnamque <sup>2</sup> poscerent et deiecta in id sors esset, se quisque eum optabat, quem fortuna in id certamen legeret; cuiusque sors exciderat, alacer inter gratulantes <sup>3</sup> gaudio exsultans cum sui moris tripudiis arma raptim capiebat. ubi vero dimicarent, is habitus <sup>4</sup> animorum non inter eiusdem modo condicionis homines erat, sed etiam inter spectantes vulgo, ut non vincentium magis quam bene morientium fortuna laudaretur.

## XLIII

*His speech to his army. 'Our only hope of safety lies in victory.'*

Cum sic aliquot spectatis paribus adfectos dimississet, contione inde advocata ita apud eos locutus fertur.

'Si, quem animum in alienae sortis exemplo <sup>2</sup> paulo ante habuistis, eundem mox in aestimanda fortuna vestra habueritis, vicimus, milites; neque enim spectaculum modo illud sed quaedam veluti imago vestrae condicionis erat. ac nescio an maiora <sup>3</sup> vincula maioresque necessitates vobis quam captivis vestris fortuna circumdederit: dextra laevaue duo <sup>4</sup> maria claudunt nullam ne ad effugium quidem navem habentes; circa Padus amnis maior ac violentior Rhodano; ab tergo Alpes urgent, vix integris vobis ac vigentibus transitae. hic vincendum aut <sup>5</sup>

moriendum, milites, est, ubi primum hosti occurr-  
istis.

*'The rewards of victory will be great, both for your country  
and for yourselves.'*

'Et eadem fortuna, quae necessitatem pugnandi  
imposuit, praemia vobis ea victoribus proponit,  
quibus ampliora homines ne ab dis quidem im-  
6 mortalibus optare solent. si Siciliam tantum ac  
Sardiniam parentibus nostris ereptas nostra virtute  
recuperaturi essemus, satis tamen ampla pretia  
essent: quidquid Romani tot triumphis partum  
congestumque possident, id omne vestrum cum ipsis  
7 dominis futurum est. in hanc tam opimam merce-  
dem, agite dum, dis bene iuvantibus arma capite.  
8 satis adhuc in vastis Lusitaniae Celtiberiaeque  
montibus pecora consecrando nullum emolumentum  
tot laborum periculorumque vestrorum vidistis;  
9 tempus est iam opulenta vos ac ditia stipendia  
facere et magna operae pretia mereri, tantum itineris  
per tot montes fluminaque et tot armatas gentes  
10 emensos. hic vobis terminum laborum fortuna  
dedit; hic dignam mercedem emeritis stipendiis  
dabit.

*'You have nothing to fear from the Roman army'*

11 'Nec, quam magni nominis bellum est, tam diffi-  
cilem existimaritis victoriam fore; saepe et con-  
temptus hostis cruentum certamen edidit et incluti  
12 populi regesque perlevi momento victi sunt. nam

dempto hoc uno fulgore nominis Romani quid est, cur illi vobis comparandi sint? ut viginti annorum <sup>13</sup> militiam vestram cum illa virtute, cum illa fortuna taceam, ab Herculis columnis, ab Oceano terminisque ultimis terrarum per tot ferocissimos Hispaniae et Galliae populos vincentes huc pervenistis; pug- <sup>14</sup> nabitis cum exercitu tirone, hac ipsa aestate caeso victo circumsessio a Gallis, ignoto adhuc duci suo ignorantique ducem.

*or from its general, who is a complete stranger to his men.'*

'An me in praetorio patris, clarissimi imperatoris, <sup>15</sup> prope natum, certe eductum, domitorem Hispaniae Galliaeque, victorem eundem non Alpinarum modo gentium sed ipsarum, quod multo maius est, Alpium, cum semenstri hoc conferam duce, desertore exercitus sui? cui si quis demptis signis Poenos Romanosque <sup>16</sup> hodie ostendat, ignoraturum certum habeo, utrius exercitus sit consul.

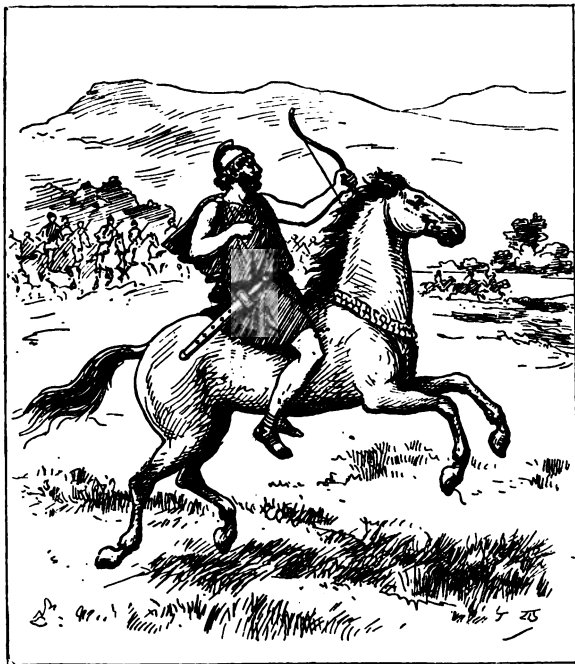
*'I, on the other hand, have grown up in your midst, and know you all.'*

'Non ego illud parvi aestimo, milites, quod nemo <sup>17</sup> est vestrum, cuius non ante oculos ipse saepe militare aliquod ediderim facinus, cui non idem ego virtutis spectator ac testis notata temporibus locisque referre sua possim decora. cum laudatis a me milies dona- <sup>18</sup> tisque, alumnus prius omnium vestrum quam imperator, procedam in aciem adversus ignotos inter se ignorantesque.

## XLIV

*'We are the attacking party, and this gives us greater courage.'*

1 *'Quocumque circumtuli oculos, plena omnia video animorum ac roboris, veteranum peditem, genero-*



INFRENATUS EQUUS. (From Trajan's Column.)

sissimarum gentium equites frenatos infrenatosque,

vos socios fidelissimos fortissimosque, vos, Cartha-  
ginienses, cum pro patria tum ob iram iustissimam  
pugnaturus. inferimus bellum infestisque signis 3



CARTHAGINIAN SOLDIERS. (From a bronze statuette and a trophy found in Carthage.)

descendimus in Italiam, tanto audacius fortiusque  
pugnaturi quam hostis, quanto maior spes, maior  
est animus inferentis vim quam arcantis.

*'We have the memory of past wrongs to urge us on.'*

- 4 'Accendit praeterea et stimulat animos dolor iniuria indignitas. ad supplicium depoposcerunt me ducem primum, deinde vos omnes, qui Saguntum oppugnassetis; deditos ultimis cruciatibus adfecturi  
5 fuerunt. crudelissima ac superbissima gens sua omnia suique arbitrii facit; cum quibus bellum, cum quibus pacem habeamus, se modum imponere aequum censet. circumscribit includitque nos terminis montium fluminumque, quos non excedamus, neque eos, quos statuit, terminos observat.  
6 "ne transieris Hiberum; ne quid rei tibi sit cum  
7 Saguntinis." ad Hiberum est Saguntum? "nusquam te vestigio moveris." parum est, quod veterrimas provincias meas Siciliam ac Sardiniam ademisti? adimis etiam Hispanias? et, inde si decessero, in Africam transcendes? transcendes autem? transcendisse dico; duos consules huius anni, unum in Africam, alterum in Hispaniam miserunt. nihil usquam nobis relictum est, nisi quod armis vindicamus.

*'Victory and death are our only alternatives.'*

- 8 'Illis timidis et ignavis esse licet, qui respectum habent, quos sua terra suus ager per tuta ac pacata itinera fugientes accipient; vobis necesse est fortibus viris esse et omnibus inter victoriam mortemque certa desperatione abruptis aut vincere aut, si fortuna

dubitabit, in proelio potius quam in fuga mortem oppetere. si hoc bene fixum omnibus destinatum-<sup>9</sup> que animo est, iterum dicam, vicistis; nullum contemptu mortis telum ad vincendum homini ab dis immortalibus acrius datum est.'

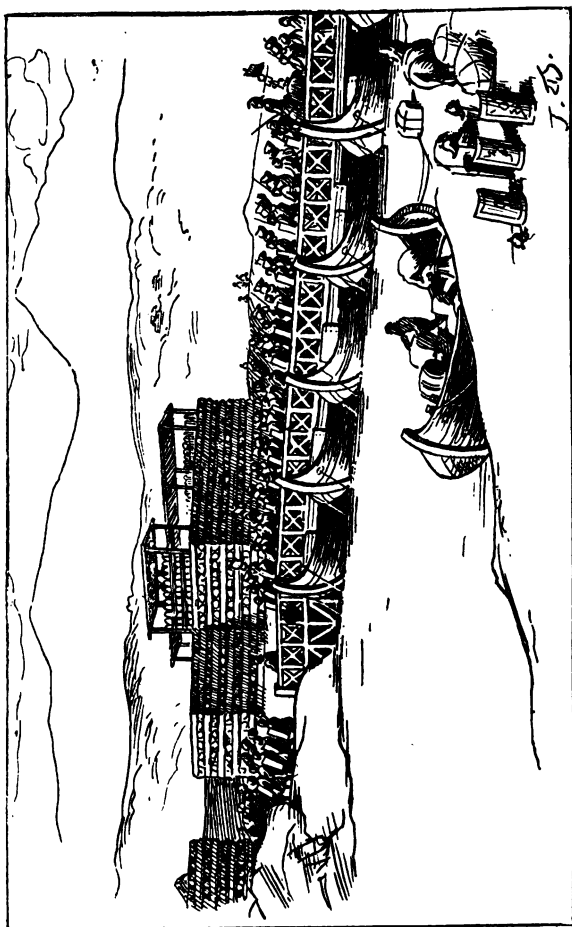
## XLV

*The Romans bridge the Ticinus, and move across the river nearer to Hannibal,*

His adhortationibus cum utrimque ad certamen<sup>1</sup> accensi militum animi essent, Romani ponte Ticinum iungunt tutandique pontis causa castellum insuper imponunt; Poenus hostibus opere occupatis Mahar-<sup>2</sup> balem cum ala Numidarum, equitibus quingentis, ad depopulandos sociorum populi Romani agros mittit; Gallis parci quam maxime iubet princi-<sup>3</sup> pumque animos ad defectionem sollicitari. ponte perfecto traductus Romanus exercitus in agrum Insubrium quinque milia passuum a Victumulis consedit.

*who again addresses his men, and encourages them by liberal promises.*

Ibi Hannibal castra habebat: revocatoque propere<sup>4</sup> Maharbale atque equitibus, cum instare certamen cerneret, nihil umquam satis dictum praemonitumque ad cohortandos milites ratus, vocatis ad contionem certa praemia pronuntiat, in quorum spem pugnarent: agrum sese daturum esse in Italia Africa Hispania,<sup>5</sup>



A BRIDGE OF BOATS AND FORT. (From Trajan's Column.)

ubi quisque velit, immunem ipsi, qui accepisset, liberisque ; qui pecuniam quam agrum maluisset, ei se argento satisfacturum ; qui sociorum cives Cartha- 6



SLAVES. (From Statues.)

ginienses fieri vellent, potestatem facturum ; qui domos redire mallent, daturum se operam, ne cuius

suorum popularium mutatam secum fortunam esse  
7 vellent. servis quoque dominum prosecutis liber-  
tatem proponit, binaque pro iis Mancipia dominis se  
8 redditurum. eaque ut rata scirent fore, agnum laeva  
manu, dextra silicem retinens, si falleret, Iovem  
ceterosque precatus deos, ita se mactarent, quem ad  
modum ipse agnum mactasset, secundum pre-  
9 tionem caput pecudis saxo elisit. tum vero omnes  
velut dis auctoribus in spem suam quisque acceptis,  
id morae, quod nondum pugnarent, ad potienda  
sperata rati, proelium uno animo et voce una poscunt.

## XLVI

*The Romans are discouraged by unfavourable omens,*

1 Apud Romanos haudquaquam tanta alacritas erat,  
super cetera recentibus etiam terribus prodigiis;  
2 nam et lupo intraverat castra laniatisque obviis  
ipse intactus evaserat, et examen apum in arbore  
3 praetorio imminente consederat. quibus procuratis  
Scipio cum equitatu iaculatoribusque expeditis pro-  
fectus ad castra hostium ex propinquo copiasque,  
quantae et cuius generis essent, speculandas, obviis  
fit Hannibali et ipsi cum equitibus ad exploranda  
circa loca progresso.

*and worsted in a cavalry skirmish,*

4 Neutri alteros primo cernebant; densior deinde  
incessu tot hominum equorumque oriens pulvis sig-

num propinquantium hostium fuit. consistit utrum-  
que agmen et ad proelium sese expediebant. Scipio 5  
iaculatores et Gallos equites in fronte locat, Romanos  
sociorumque quod roboris fuit in subsidiis; Hannibal  
frenatos equites in medium accipit, cornua Numidis



ROMAN SPEARMEN. (From the Vatican Vergil and the  
Antonine Columnn.)

firmit. vixdum clamore sublato iaculatores fuge-6  
runt inter subsidia ad secundam aciem. inde  
equitum certamen erat aliquamdiu anceps; dei

quia turbabant equos pedites intermixti, multis labentibus ex equis aut desilientibus, ubi suos premi circumventos vidissent, iam magna ex parte  
7 ad pedes pugna venerat, donec Numidæ, qui in cornibus erant, circumvecti paulum ab tergo se ostenderunt.

*the consul himself being wounded.*

Is pavor perculit Romanos, auxitque pavorem consulis vulnus periculumque intercurso tum pri-  
8 mum pubescentis filii propulsatum. hic erit iuvenis, penes quem perfecti huiusce belli laus est, Africanus ob egregiam victoriam de Hannibale Poenisque  
9 appellatus. fuga tamen effusa iaculatorum maxime fuit, quos primos Numidæ invaserunt; alius confertus equitatus consulem in medium acceptum non armis modo sed etiam corporibus suis protegens in castra nusquam trepide neque effuse cedendo reduxit.  
10 servati consulis decus Coelius ad servum natione Ligurem delegat; malim equidem de filio verum esse, quod et plures tradidere auctores et fama obtinuit.

## XLVII

*They retire towards Placentia,*

1 Hoc primum cum Hannibale proelium fuit; quo facile apparuit equitatu meliorem Poenum esse et ob id campos patentes, quales sunt inter Padum

Alpesque, bello gerendo Romanis aptos non esse. itaque proxima nocte iussis militibus vasa silentio 2 colligere castra ab Ticino mota festinatumque ad Padum est, ut ratibus, quibus iunxerat flumen, nondum resolutis sine tumultu atque insectatione hostis copias traiceret.

*followed by Hannibal.*

Prius Placentiam pervenere quam satis sciret 3 Hannibal ab Ticino profectos; tamen ad sescentos moratorum in citeriore ripa Padi segniter ratem solventes cepit. transire pontem non potuit, ut extrema resoluta erant, tota rate in secundam aquam labente. Coelius auctor est Magonem cum equitatu 4 et Hispanis peditibus flumen extemplo transisse, ipsum Hannibalem per superiora Padi vada exercitum traduxisse elephantis in ordinem ad sustinendum impetum fluminis oppositis. ea peritis amnis eius 5 vix fidem fecerint; nam neque equites armis equisque salvis tantam vim fluminis superasse veri simile est, ut iam Hispanos omnes inflati travexerint utres, et multorum dierum circuitu Padi vada petenda fuerunt, qua exercitus gravis impedimentis traduci posset. potiores apud me auctores sunt, qui biduo 6 vix locum rate iungendo flumini inventum tradunt; ea cum Magone equites et Hispanorum expeditos praemissos. dum Hannibal, circa flumen legationi- 7 bus Gallorum audiendis moratus, traicit gravius peditum agmen, interim Mago equitesque ab transitu

fluminis diei unius itinere Placentiam ad hostes  
8 contendunt. Hannibal paucis post diebus sex milia



A BRIDGE OF RAFTS. (From descriptions.)

a Placentia castra communivit et postero die in  
conspectu hostium acie directa potestatem pugnae  
fecit.

## XLVIII

*Alarmed by the desertion of some Gallic troops,*

Insequenti nocte caedes in castris Romanis, tu- 1  
multu tamen quam re maior, ab auxiliariis Gallis  
facta est. ad duo milia peditum et ducenti equites 2  
vigilibus ad portam trucidatis ad Hannibalem trans-  
fugiant; quos Poenus benigne adlocutus et spe in-  
gentium donorum accensos in civitates quemque suas  
ad sollicitandos popularium animos dimisit.

*Scipio moves to the Trebia, which he crosses.*

Scipio caedem eam signum defectionis omnium 3  
Gallorum esse ratus contactosque eo scelere velut  
iniecta rabie ad arma ituros, quamquam gravis 4  
adhuc vulnere erat, tamen quarta vigilia noctis  
insequentis tacito agmine profectus ad Trebiam  
fluvium iam in loca altiora collesque impeditiores  
equiti castra movet.

*Hannibal, after succeeding in cutting off merely a few  
stragglers,*

Minus quam ad Ticinum fefellit; missisque 5  
Hannibal primum Numidis deinde omni equitatu  
turbasset utique novissimum agmen, ni aviditate  
praedae in vacua Romana castra Numidae devertis-  
sent. ibi dum perscrutantes loca omnia castrorum 6  
nullo satis digno morae pretio tempus terunt,  
emissus hostis est de manibus; et cum iam trans-

gressos Trebiam Romanos metantesque castra conspexissent, paucos moratorum occiderunt citra flumen  
 7 interceptos. Scipio nec vexationem vulneris in via iactati ultra patiens et collegam — iam enim et revocatum ex Sicilia audierat — ratus expectandum, locum qui prope flumen tutissimus stativis est visus delectum communiit.

*secures by treachery the town of Clastidium.*

8 Nec procul inde Hannibal cum consedisset, quantum victoria equestri elatus, tantum anxius inopia, quae per hostium agros euntem nusquam praeparatis commeatibus maior in dies excipiebat, ad Clastidium vicum, quo magnum frumenti numerum congesse-  
 9 rant Romani, mittit. ibi cum vim pararent, spes facta proditionis; nec sane magno pretio, nummis aureis quadringentis, Dasio Brundisino praefecto praesidii corrupto traditur Hannibali Clastidium.  
 10 id horreum fuit Poenis sedentibus ad Trebiam. in captivos ex tradito praesidio, ut fama clementiae in principio rerum colligeretur, nihil saevitum est.

## XLIX

*Meanwhile a Punic fleet is sent to ravage the Italian coast.*

1 Cum ad Trebiam terrestre constitisset bellum, interim circa Siciliam insulasque Italiae imminentes et a Sempronio consule et ante adventum eius terra  
 2 marique res gestae. viginti quinquereemes cum mille armatis ad depopulandam oram Italiae a



MEASURING AND STAKING OUT THE CAMP. (From descriptions.)

Carthaginiensibus missae; novem Liparas, octo ad insulam Vulcani tenuerunt, tres in fretum avertit aestus.

*Three of the ships are captured, and Hiero learns that another fleet is on its way.*

- 3 Ad eas conspectas a Messana duodecim naves ab Hierone rege Syracusanorum missae, qui tum forte Messanae erat consulem Romanum opperiens, nullo repugnante captas naves Messanam in portum deduxerunt. cognitum ex captivis praeter viginti naves, cuius ipsi classis essent, in Italiam missas quinque et triginta alias quinquereemes Siciliam  
4 petere ad sollicitandos veteres socios; Lilybaei occupandi praecipuam curam esse; credere eadem tempestate, qua ipsi disiecti forent, eam quoque classem ad Aegates insulas deiectam.

*He at once informs the praetor Aemilius, who secures Lilybaeum,*

- 6 Haec, sicut audita erant, rex M. Aemilio praetori, cuius Sicilia provincia erat, perscribit monetque, ut  
7 Lilybaeum firmo teneret praesidio. extemplo et a praetore circa civitates missi legati tribunique suos ad curam custodiae intendere, et ante omnia Lilybaeum teneri apparatu belli, edicto proposito, ut socii navales decem dierum cocta cibaria ad naves  
8 deferrent, ut, ubi signum datum esset, ne quid moram conscendendi faceret; perque omnem oram, qui ex speculis prospicerent adventantem hostium  
9 classem, missi. itaque, quamquam de industria

morati cursum navium erant Carthaginienses, ut ante lucem accederent Lilybaeum, praesensum tamen est, quia et luna pernox erat et sublatiis armamentis veniebant.

*and routs the second fleet on its arrival off the port.*

Extemplo datum signum ex speculis et in oppido 10 ad arma conclamatum est et in naves consensum; pars militum in muris portarumque stationibus, pars in navibus erant. et Carthaginienses, quia rem fore 11 haud cum imparatis cernebant, usque ad lucem portu se abstinerunt, demendis armamentis eo tempore aptandaque ad pugnam classe absumpto. ubi in- 12 luxit, recepere classem in altum, ut spatium pugnae esset exitumque liberum e portu naves hostium haberent. nec Romani detractavere pugnam et 13 memoria circa ea ipsa loca gestarum rerum freti et militum multitudine ac virtute.

## L

Ubi in altum evecti sunt, Romanus conserere 1 pugnam et ex propinquo vires conferre velle; contra 2 eludere Poenus et arte, non vi rem gerere naviumque quam virorum aut armorum certamen velle facere. nam ut sociis navalibus adfatim instructam 3 classem ita inopem milite habebant, et, sicubi conserta navis esset, haudquaquam par numerus armatorum ex ea pugnabat. quod ubi animadver- 4 sum est, et Romanis multitudo sua auxit animum



**CARTHAGINIAN QUINQUEREME AND ROMAN WARSHIPS AND WATCH-TOWERS. (From a wall-painting at Pompeii and other sources.)**

et paucitas illis minuit. extemplo septem naves 5  
Punicae circumventae; fugam ceterae ceperunt.  
mille et septingenti fuere in navibus captis milites  
nautaeque, in his tres nobiles Carthaginiensium.  
classis Romana incolumis, una tantum perforata 6  
navi, sed ea quoque ipsa reduce, in portum rediit.

*The consul Sempronius is met at Messana by Hiero, who  
promises loyal help;*

Secundum hanc pugnam, nondum gnaris eius qui 7  
Messanae erant, Ti. Sempronius consul Messanam  
venit. ei fretum intranti rex Hiero classem orna-  
tam armatamque obviam duxit, transgressusque ex  
regia in praetoriam navem, gratulatus sospitem cum 8  
exercitu et navibus advenisse precatusque prosperum  
ac felicem in Siciliam transitum, statum deinde 9  
insulae et Carthaginiensium conata exposuit polli-  
citusque est, quo animo priore bello populum  
Romanum iuvenis adiuvisset, eo senem adiuturum;  
frumentum vestimentaue sese legionibus consulis 10  
sociisque navalibus gratis praebiturum; grande  
periculum Lilybaeo maritimisque civitatibus esse,  
et quibusdam volentibus novas res fore.

*and, after receiving the submission of Malta, proceeds to  
search for the cruisers of the enemy,*

Ob haec consuli nihil cunetandum visum, quin 11  
Lilybaeum classe peteret. et rex regiaque classis  
una profecti. navigantes inde pugnatum ad Lily-  
baeum fusasque et captas hostium naves acceperere.

## LI

- 1 A Lilybaeo consul Hierone cum classe regia dimisso relictoque praetore ad tuendam Siciliae oram ipse in insulam Melitam, quae a Carthaginiensibus  
2 tenebatur, traiecit. advenienti Hamilcar Gisgonis filius, praefectus praesidii, cum paulo minus duobus milibus militum oppidumque cum insula traditur. inde post paucos dies reditum Lilybaeum, captivique et a consule et a praetore praeter insignes nobilitate  
3 viros sub corona venierunt. postquam ab ea parte satis tutam Siciliam censebat consul, ad insulas Vulcani, quia fama erat stare ibi Punicam classem. traiecit; nec quisquam hostium circa eas insulas  
4 inventus; nam forte transmiserant ad vastandam Italiae oram, depopulatoque Viboniensi agro urbem etiam terrebant.

*but is hurriedly recalled to the seat of war in Italy, and joins Scipio on the Trebia.*

- 5 Repetenti Siciliam consuli escensio hostium in agrum Viboniensium facta nuntiatur, litteraeque ab senatu de transitu in Italiam Hannibalis, et ut primo quoque tempore collegae ferret auxilium,  
6 missae traduntur. multis simul anxius curis exercitum extemplo in naves impositum Ariminum mari supero misit, Sexto Pomponio legato cum viginti quinque longis navibus Viboniensem agrum maritimamque oram Italiae tuendam attribuit.

M. Aemilio praetori quinquaginta navium classem explevit. ipse compositis Siciliae rebus decem 7 navibus oram Italiae legens Ariminum pervenit. inde cum exercitu suo profectus ad Trebiam flumen collegae coniungitur.

## LII

*Scipio counsels delay; Sempronius is eager to check the ravages of Hannibal,*

Iam ambo consules et quidquid Romanarum 1 virium erat Hannibali oppositum aut illis copiis defendi posse Romanum imperium aut spem nullam aliam esse satis declarabat. tamen consul alter 2 aequistri proelio uno et vulnere suo animi minutus trahi rem malebat; recentis animi alter eoque ferocior nullam dilationem patiebatur. quod inter 3 Trebiam Padumque agri est Galli tum incolebant, in duorum praepotentium populorum certamine per ambiguum favorem haud dubie gratiam victoris spectantes. id Romani, modo ne quid moverent, 4 aequo satis, Poenus periniquo animo ferebat, ab Gallis accitum se venisse ad liberandos eos dictitans. ob eam iram, simul ut praeda militem aleret, duo 5 milia peditum et mille equites, Numidas plerosque, mixtos quosdam et Gallos, populari omnem deinceps agrum usque ad Padi ripas iussit. egentes ope 6 Galli, cum ad id dubios servassent animos, coacti ab auctoribus iniuriae ad vindices futuros declinant legatisque ad consules missis auxilium Romanorum

terrae ob nimiam cultorum fidem in Romanos laboranti orant. Cornelio nec causa nec tempus agenda rei placebat, suspectaque ei gens erat cum ob infida multa facinora, tum, ut alia vetustate obsolevisent, 8 ob recentem Boiorum perfidiam; Sempronius contra continendis in fide sociis maximum vinculum esse primos qui eguissent ope defensos censebat.

*and gains a slight advantage over the enemy.*

9 Is tum collega cunctante equitatum suum, mille peditum iaculatoribus ferme admixtis, ad defendendum Gallicum agrum trans Trebiam mittit. 10 sparsos et incompressos, ad hoc graves praeda plerosque cum inopinato invasissent, ingentem terrorem caedemque ac fugam usque ad castra stationesque hostium fecere; unde multitudine effusa pulsi rursus subsidio suorum proelium restituere. 11 varia inde pugna inter sequentes cedentesque: cumque ad extremum aequassent certamen, maior tamen hostium caedes, penes Romanos fama victoriae fuit.

### LIII

*Elated by his success,*

1 Ceterum nemini omnium maior ea iustiorque quam ipsi consuli videri; gaudio efferri, qua parte 2 copiarum alter consul victus foret, ea se vicisse: restitutos ac refectos militibus animos, nec quemquam esse praeter collegam qui dilatam dimicationem

vellet; eum animo magis quam corpore aegrum memoria vulneris aciem ac tela horrere. sed non 3 esse cum aegro senescendum. quid enim ultra differri aut teri tempus? quem tertium consulem, quem alium exercitum exspectari? castra Cartha- 4 giniensium in Italia ac prope in conspectu urbis esse. non Siciliam ac Sardiniam victis ademptas nec cis Hiberum Hispaniam peti, sed solo patrio terra- que in qua geniti forent pelli Romanos. 'quantum 5 ingemiscant' inquit 'patres nostri circa moenia Carthaginis bellare soliti, si videant nos, progeniem suam, duos consules consularesque exercitus, in media Italia paventes intra castra, Poenum, quod inter Alpes Appenninumque agri sit, suae dicionis fecisse?'

*he overbears the resistance of Scipio, and prepares for a general engagement.*

Haec adsidens aegro collegae, haec in praetorio 6 prope contionabundus agere. stimulabat et tempus propinquum comitiorum, ne in novos consules bellum differretur, et occasio in se unum vertendae gloriae, dum aeger collega erat. itaque nequiquam 7 dissentiente Cornelio parari ad propinquum certamen milites iubet.

*Delighted with his unexpected good fortune, Hannibal prepares an ambushade,*

Hannibal cum, quid optimum foret hosti, cerne- ret, vix ullam spem habebat temere atque improvide quicquam consules acturos; cum alterius ingenium, 8

fama prius, deinde re cognitum, percitum ac ferox  
 sciret esse ferociusque factum prospero cum praeda-  
 toribus suis certamine crederet, adesse gerendae  
 9 rei fortunam haud diffidebat. cuius ne quod  
 praetermitteret tempus, sollicitus intentusque erat,  
 dum tiro hostium miles esset, dum meliorem ex  
 ducibus inutilem vulnus faceret, dum Gallorum  
 10 animi vigerent, quorum ingentem multitudinem  
 sciebat segnius secuturam, quanto longius ab domo  
 11 traherentur. cum ob haec taliaque speraret pro-  
 pinquum certamen et facere, si cessaretur, cuperet,  
 speculatoresque Galli, ad ea exploranda quae vellet  
 tutiores, quia in utrisque castris militabant, paratos  
 pugnae esse Romanos rettulissent, locum insidiis  
 circumspectare Poenus coepit.

## LIV

*detaching two thousand troops under Mago for this purpose.*

1 Erat in medio rivus praealtis utrimque clausus  
 ripis et circa obsitus palustribus herbis et, quibus  
 inculsa ferme vestiuntur, virgultis vepribusque.  
 quem ubi equites quoque tegendo satis latebrosum  
 2 locum circumvectus ipse oculis perlustravit, 'hic  
 erit locus,' Magoni fratri ait, 'quem teneas. delige  
 centenos viros ex omni pedite atque equite, cum  
 quibus ad me vigilia prima venias; nunc corpora  
 3 curare tempus est.' ita praetorium missum. mox  
 cum delectis Mago aderat. 'robora virorum cerno'

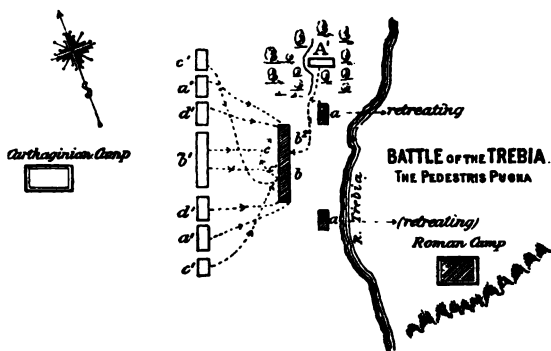
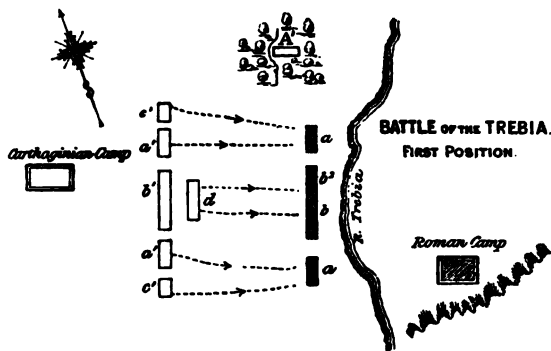
inquit Hannibal; 'sed uti numero etiam, non animis modo valeatis, singuli vobis novenos ex turmis manipulisque vestri similes eligite. Mago locum monstrabit, quem insideatis: hostem caecum ad has belli artes habetis.'

*He sends skirmishers to attack the Roman camp, and keeps the rest of his army under cover.*

Ita cum mille equitibus Magone, mille peditibus 4 dimisso, Hannibal prima luce Numidas equites transgressos Trebiam flumen obequitare iubet hostium portis iaculandoque in stationes elicere ad pugnam hostem, iniecto deinde certamine cedendo sensim citra flumen pertrahere. haec mandata Numidis; 5 ceteris ducibus peditum equitumque praeceptum, ut prandere omnes iuberent, armatos deinde instratisque equis signum pugnae exspectare.

*The Romans wade through the swollen Trebia in pursuit of the skirmishers.*

Sempronius ad tumultum Numidarum primum 6 omnem equitatum, ferox ea parte virium, deinde sex milia peditum, postremo omnes copias ab destinato iam ante consilio avidus certaminis eduxit. erat 7 forte brumae tempus et nivalis dies in locis Alpibus Appenninoque interiectis, propinquitatem etiam fluminum ac paludium praegelidis. ad hoc raptim eductis 8 hominibus atque equis, non capto ante cibo, non ope ulla ad arcendum frigus adhibita, nihil caloris inerat, et quidquid aurae fluminis appropinquabant, adflabat acrior frigoris vis. ut vero refugientes 9



[Hatched Box] Romans. a. a. Cavalry, b Infantry, b<sup>2</sup> Gallio Auxiliaries  
 [Empty Box] Carthaginians. a. a. Cavalry, b' Infantry, c' c' Elephants  
 d' d' Balearians & Light armed Troops, A' Magd's Ambuscade

PLAN OF THE BATTLE OF THE TREBIA.

Numidas insequentes aquam ingressi sunt—et erat pectoribus tenuis aucta nocturno imbri—tum utique egressis rigere omnibus corpora, ut vix armorum tenendorum potentia esset, et simul lassitudine et procedente iam die fame etiam deficere.

## LV

*Disposition of the hostile forces.*

Hannibalis interim miles ignibus ante tentoria 1  
factis oleoque per manipulos, ut mollirent artus,  
misso et cibo per otium capto, ubi transgressos  
flumen hostes nuntiatum est, alacer animis cor-  
poribusque arma capit atque in aciem procedit.  
Baliares locat ante signa ac levem armaturam, 2  
octo ferme milia hominum, dein graviores armis  
peditum, quod virium, quod roboris erat; in cor-  
nibus circumfudit decem milia equitum, et ab  
cornibus in utramque partem divisos elephantos  
statuit. consul effuse sequentes equites, cum ab 3  
resistentibus subito Numidis incauti exciperentur,  
signo receptui dato revocatos circumdedit peditibus.  
duodeviginti milia Romana erant, socium nominis 4  
Latini viginti, auxilia praeterea Cenomanorum; ea  
sola in fide manserat Gallica gens. iis copiis  
concursum est.

*The Roman cavalry is worsted: the infantry, though ex-  
hausted by cold and hunger,*

Proelium a Baliaribus ortum est; quibus cum 5  
maiore robore legiones obsisterent, diducta propera

6 in cornua levis armatura est, quæ res effecit, ut  
equitatus Romanus extemplo urgeretur; nam cum  
vix iam per se resisterent decem milibus equitum  
quattuor milia et fessi integris plerisque, obruti sunt  
insuper velut nube iaculorum a Baliaribus coniecta.  
7 ad hoc elephanti eminentes ab extremis cornibus,



HANNIBAL'S ELEPHANTS. (From an engraved gem.)

equis maxime non visu modo sed odore insolito  
8 territis, fugam late faciebant. pedestris pugna par

animis magis quam viribus erat, quas recentes Poenus, paulo ante curatis corporibus, in proelium attulerat; contra ieiuna fessaque corpora Romanis et rigentia gelu torpebant.

*and attacked on all sides, still fights bravely,*

Restitissent tamen animis, si cum pedite solum 9 foret pugnatum; sed et Baliares pulso equite iaculabantur in latera et elephantiam iam in mediam peditum aciem sese intulerant et Mago Numidaeque, simul latebras eorum improvida praeterlata acies est, exorti ab tergo ingentem tumultum ac terrorem fecere. tamen in tot circumstantibus malis mansit aliquam- 10 diu immota acies, maxime praeter spem omnium adversus elefantos. eos velites ad id ipsum locati 11 verutis coniectis et avertere et insecuti aversos sub caudis, qua maxime molli cute vulnera accipiunt, fodiebant.

## LVI

Trepidantesque et prope iam in suos consternatos 1 e media acie in extremam ad sinistram cornu adversus Gallos auxiliares agi iussit Hannibal.

*till the rout of the Gallic auxiliaries completes its defeat;  
10,000 however cut their way through to Placentia.*

Ibi extemplo haud dubiam fecere fugam, eoque novus terror additus Romanis, ut fusa auxilia sua viderunt. itaque cum iam in orbem pugnarent, 2

decem milia ferme hominum, cum alia evadere nequissent, media Afrorum acie, qua Gallicis auxiliis firmata erat, cum ingenti caede hostium perrupere, 3 et, cum neque in castra reditus esset flumine interclusis neque prae imbri satis decernere possent qua suis opem ferrent, Placentiam recto itinere perrexere. 4 plures deinde in omnes partes eruptiones factae; et qui flumen petiere, aut gurgitibus absumpti sunt aut inter cunctationem ingrediendi ab hostibus oppressi; 5 qui passim per agros fuga sparsi erant, vestigia cedentis sequentes agminis Placentiam contendere; aliis timor hostium audaciam ingrediendi flumen fecit, transgressique in castra pervenerunt.

*The Carthaginians, overcome by the cold, allow the survivors also to escape thither.*

6 Imber nive mixtus et intoleranda vis frigoris et homines multos et iumenta et elephantos prope 7 omnes absumpsit. finis insequendi hostis Poenis flumen Trebia fuit, et ita torpentes gelu in castra 8 rediere, ut vix laetitiam victoriae sentirent. itaque nocte insequenti, cum praesidium castrorum et quod reliquum sauciorum ex magna parte militum erat 9 ratibus Trebiam traicerent, aut nihil sentire obstrepente pluvia aut, quia iam moveri nequibant prae lassitudine ac vulneribus, sentire sese dissimularunt, quietisque Poenis tacito agmine ab Scipione consule exercitus Placentiam est perductus, inde Pado traiectus Cremonam, ne duorum exercituum hibernis una colonia premeretur.

## LVII

*Panic at Rome. Sempronius returns to hold the elections.*

Romam tantus terror ex hac clade perlatus est, ut iam ad urbem Romanam crederent infestis signis hostem venturum, nec quicquam spei aut auxilii esse, quo portis moenibusque vim arcerent: uno consule ad Ticinum victo alterum ex Sicilia revocatum; duobus consulibus, duobus consularibus exercitibus victis quos alios duces, quas alias legiones esse, quae arcessantur? ita territis Sempronius consul advenit. ingenti periculo per effusos passim ad praedandum hostium equites audacia magis quam consilio aut spe fallendi resistendive, si non falleret, transgressus, id quod unum maxime in praesentia desiderabatur, comitiis consularibus habitis, in hiberna rediit. creati consules Cn. Servilius et C. Flaminius iterum.

*Hannibal's cavalry scour the country.*

Ceterum ne hiberna quidem Romanis quiescentia erant, vagantibus passim Numidis equitibus et, ut quaeque iis impeditiora erant, Celtiberis Lusitanisque. omnes igitur undique clausi commeatus erant, nisi quos Pado naves subveherent.

*He is beaten off from the first depot he attacks,*

Emporium prope Placentiam fuit et opere magno munitum et valido firmatum praesidio. eius castelli expugnandi spe cum equitibus ac levi armatura

profectus Hannibal, cum plurimum in celando incepto ad effectum spei habuisset, nocte adortus  
7 non fefellit vigiles. tantus repente clamor est sublatu8, ut Placentiae quoque audiretur. itaque sub lucem cum equitatu consul aderat, iussis quad-



ROMAN CAVALRY SOLDIER. (From Trajan's Column.)

8 rato agmine legionibus sequi. equestre interim proelium commissum; in quo quia saucius Hannibal pugna excessit, pavore hostibus iniecto defensum egregie praesidium est.

*but forces Victumulae to surrender, after making havoc of its inhabitants.*

Paucorum inde dierum quiete sumpta et vixdum 9  
satis percurato vulnere ad Victumulas oppugnandas  
ire pergit. id emporium Romanis Gallico bello 10  
fuerat; munitum inde locum frequentaverant ad-  
colae mixti undique ex finitimis populis, et tum  
terror populationum eo plerosque ex agris compule-  
rat. huius generis multitudo fama impigre defensi 11  
ad Placentiam praesidii accensa armis arreptis  
obviam Hannibali procedit. magis agmina quam 12  
acies in via concurrerunt, et cum ex altera parte  
nihil praeter inconditam turbam esset, in altera et  
dux militi et duci miles fidens, ad triginta quinque  
milia hominum a paucis fusa. postero die deditione 13  
facta praesidium intra moenia acceperere; iussique  
arma tradere cum dicto paruisent, signum repente  
victoribus datur, ut tamquam vi captam urbem diri-  
perent; neque ulla, quae in tali re memorabilis 14  
scribentibus videri solet, praetermissa clades est:  
adeo omne libidinis crudelitatisque et inhumanae  
superbiae editum in miseros exemplum est. hae  
fuere hibernae expeditiones Hannibalis.

## LVIII

*He tries to cross the Apennines, but is driven back by bad weather.*

Haud longi inde temporis, dum intolerabilia frigora 1  
erant, quies militi data est; et ad prima ac dubia 2

signa veris profectus ex hibernis in Etruriam ducit, eam quoque gentem, sicut Galles Liguresque, aut  
3 vi aut voluntate adiuncturus. transeuntem Appenninum adeo atrox adorta tempestas est, ut Alpium prope foeditatem superaverit. vento mixtus imber cum ferretur in ipsa ora, primo, quia aut arma omittenda erant aut contra enitentes vertice intorti  
4 adfligebantur, constitere; dein, cum iam spiritum includeret nec reciprocare animam sineret, aversi  
5 a vento parumper consedere. tum vero ingenti sono caelum strepere et inter horrendos fragores micare ignes; capti auribus et oculis metu omnes  
6 torpere; tandem effuso imbore, cum eo magis accensa vis venti esset, ipso illo, quo deprensi erant, loco  
7 castra ponere necessarium visum est. id vero laboris velut de integro initium fuit; nam nec explicare quicquam nec statuere poterant nec, quod statutum esset, manebat, omnia perscindente vento et rapiente.  
8 et mox aqua levata vento cum super gelida montium iuga concreta esset, tantum nivosae grandinis deiecit, ut omnibus omissis procumberent homines tegmini-  
9 bus suis magis obruti quam tecti; tantaque vis frigoris insecuta est, ut ex illa miserabili hominum iumentorumque strage cum se quisque attollere ac levare vellet, diu nequiret, quia torpentibus rigore  
10 nervis vix flectere artus poterant. deinde, ut tandem agitando sese movere ac recipere animos et raris locis ignis fieri est coeptus, ad alienam opem quis-  
11 que inops tendere. biduum eo loco velut obsessi mansere; multi homines, multa iumenta, elephanti

quoque ex iis, qui proelio ad Trebiam facto superfuerant, septem absumpti.

## LIX

*Returning toward Placentia, he has an indecisive engagement with Sempronius.*

Degressus Appennino retro ad Placentiam castra <sup>1</sup> movit et ad decem milia progressus consedit. postero die duodecim milia peditum, quinque equitum adversus hostem ducit; nec Sempronius consul— <sup>2</sup> iam enim redierat ab Roma—detractavit certamen. atque eo die tria milia passuum inter bina castra fuere; postero die ingentibus animis vario eventu <sup>3</sup> pugnatum est. Primo concursu adeo res Romana superior fuit, ut non acie vincerent solum, sed pulsos hostes in castra persequerentur, mox castra quoque oppugnarent. Hannibal paucis propugna- <sup>4</sup> toribus in vallo portisque positis ceteros confertos in media castra recepit, intentosque signum ad erumpendum expectare iubet. iam nona ferme <sup>5</sup> diei hora erat, cum Romanus nequiquam fatigato milite, postquam nulla spes erat potiundi castris, signum receptui dedit. quod ubi Hannibal accepit <sup>6</sup> laxatamque pugnam et recessum a castris vidit, extemplo equitibus dextra laevaue emissis in hostem ipse cum peditum robore mediis castris erupit. pugna raro magis ulla saeva aut utriusque partis <sup>7</sup> pernicie clarior fuisset, si extendi eam dies in longum spatium sivillet: nox accensum ingentibus animis <sup>8</sup> proelium diremit. itaque acrior concursus fuit quam

caedes, et sicut aequata ferme pugna erat ita clade pari discessum est. ab neutra parte sescentis plus  
 9 peditibus et dimidium eius equitum cecidit; sed maior Romanis quam pro numero iactura fuit, quia equestris ordinis aliquot et tribuni militum quinque et praefecti sociorum tres sunt interfecti.

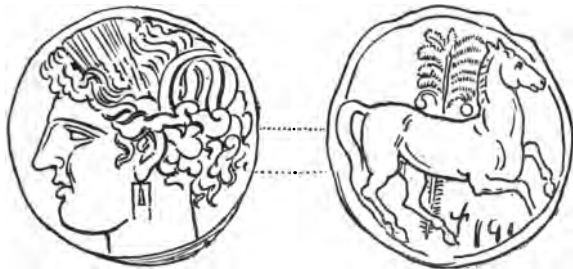


A MILITARY TRIBUNE. (From Trajan's Column.)

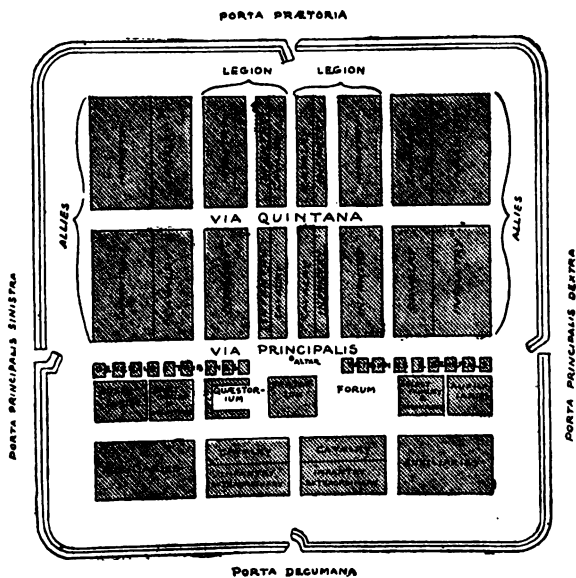
*Both armies then retire to winter quarters.*

10 Secundum eam pugnam Hannibal in Ligures,  
 Sempronius Lucam concessit. venienti in Ligures

Hannibali per insidias intercepti duo quaestores Romani, C. Fulvius et L. Lucretius, cum duobus tribunis militum et quinque equestris ordinis, senatorum ferme liberis, quo magis ratam fore cum iis pacem societatemque crederet, traduntur.



COIN OF CARTHAGE.



PLAN OF A ROMAN CAMP.

## NOTES



### XXXIX

(A † denotes that the text is doubtful.)

§ 1. **degresso**: i. e. from the Alps.

**Taurini**. This tribe lived in the neighbourhood of the Po, its territory stretching from the Cottian Alps to the modern Turin.

**Semigalli**. Strabo, a geographer who was contemporary with Livy, says that the Taurini, though connected with the Ligures, are half Celts.

**his**. This dative of the agent is by no means uncommon with the perfect participle passive. So e. g. ch. xliii. 4 *vix integris vobis transitae*. The completed action is probably regarded as the property of the agent: hence the dative. With the gerundive it is of course the regular construction.

**ad principia rerum**, 'for the beginning of the campaign.'

**armare**: not literally, 'arm,' but 'make ready for battle.' Napoleon took five days to cross the Great St. Bernard; but his army was not ready to fight for twenty more.

**parti alteri**: i. e. the Insubres. They had always been hostile to the Romans. Five years before (223) they had been defeated by Flaminius: and earlier in this very year they had been incited by the Boii to revolt, 'just as if Hannibal had already crossed the Alps,' as Livy tells us in ch. xxv.

**reficiendo**, 'recovering' from their fatigues. The absolute use of the word is unusual; *se reficere* is more common.

§ 2. **ex**, 'immediately after,' a common use of the preposition. The Greek *ἐκ* is similarly used.

**cultus**, 'attention to personal appearance,' 'cleanliness': as shown by its being contrasted with *inlucies*.

**tabe:** not 'wasting away,' but 'wet,' caused by want of warm clothing.

**effrata,** 'brutalized.' The word appears to be used with special reference to the hair.

**varie movebat:** i. e. some were weakened, others strengthened, by the sudden change.

§ 3. **ea:** attracted as usual to the gender of *causa*.

**P. Cornelio Scipioni.** When only one name is given, the *nomen* or clan-name is always the one selected.

**Manlio Attiloque:** the two praetors who had held command in Cisalpine Gaul when Scipio was sent to meet Hannibal at the Rhone. Manlius had been defeated by the Gauls (hence *novis ignominitis* just below), and Atilius had been sent from Rome to his assistance (ch. xxv).

**trepido.** The original meaning of the word is not 'frightened,' but 'moving hurriedly,' 'thrown into disorder.'

§ 4. **venit:** the indicative because *cum* is temporal; 'at the time when.'

**moverat.** We must supply some such object as *exercitum*. 'The man moves' is *homo movetur* or *se movet*: *movet* by itself would be impossible.

**unam urbem.** *Una* here is little more than the English 'a.' The use is not uncommon in Latin.

The name of the town referred to is uncertain. The historian Appian, who lived in the reign of Hadrian, calls it Taurasia. Under Augustus a military colony was founded there, called Augusta Taurinorum. It may have been on the site of the modern Turin.

**volentes:** i. e. the citizens. An example of *σχήμα κατὰ σύνεσιν*, 'construction according to the sense.'

§ 5. **metu:** i. e. of being treated like the Taurini.

§ 6. **quae:** as often, for *utra*.

**praesentem,** 'the one who was on the spot.'

§ 7. **in conspectu,** 'within sight of each other.'

**sicuti . . . ita,** 'although . . . yet.' *ut . . . ita* is more common.

§ 8. **et:** not 'both,' corresponding to *et* below: but 'even' (among the Romans as well as among the Carthaginians). This is, strictly speaking, shown by the position of the word after *Hannibalis*.

**celeberrimum.** Hannibal had done nothing before the capture of Saguntum to make himself well known to the Romans. Livy is 'reading into' this period the opinions of later times.

**eo ipso, quod . . .** Hannibal may have thought that Scipio

was chosen because he was a good general: but of course the question of military capacity was not usually considered at consular elections except at a time of danger.

§ 9. *inter se opinionem*, 'their estimate of each other.' *inter se* is often used of reciprocal action. So *inter se fraus*, 'mutual deception.'

*relictus in Gallia* . . . : There was really nothing wonderful in this. It was a month since Scipio was at the Rhone, and he might with the expenditure of a little energy have attacked Hannibal at the foot of the Alps before his men had time to recruit.

§ 10. *occupavit*, 'took the initiative by.'

*tamen*: i.e. in spite of the praise bestowed upon him in § 9. Livy clearly implies that this was blameworthy; and Polybius (v. Introduction) tells us that after the battle of the Ticinus some of those at Rome blamed the consul for his rashness.

*educeret*: sc. *exercitum*. The object is commonly omitted by Livy after verbs describing military movements. Cf. *moverat*, § 4.

## XL

§ 1. *si . . . educerem . . . supersedissem*. The condition is 'unreal,' hence the two past tenses of the subjunctive. Scipio is not leading the same army as in Gaul: he did not refrain from addressing his men: hence the two different tenses.

*loqui*. The infinitive after *supersedeo* is not found in Cicero or Caesar: the word is used by them either with the ablative or absolutely.

*apud* marks the audience which is formally addressed: *coram*, any casual hearer. Thus, if the Prince of Wales were listening to a debate in the House of Commons, a member would speak *apud* the House, *coram* the Prince.

§ 2. *egregie*. There was nothing very 'brilliant' about the victory, as described by Livy in ch. xxix. Scipio's speech is throughout full of exaggerations, exceeding, perhaps, the limits usually allowed to generals addressing their soldiers.

*vicissent . . . habui*. *Vicissent* is subjunctive partly because it is attracted into the mood of *referret*: partly because it expresses the speaker's thought (*qui* being to some extent causal, 'inasmuch as they'): *habui* states a plain matter of fact.

**secutus**: not *persecutus*, because he did not catch him.

**pro victoria habui**, 'I regarded as the equivalent of a victory.'

§ 3. **nunc**, 'but as it is.' So in Greek *ἐν μὲν . . . νῦν δέ*. There is a logical as well as a temporal sense in the word.

**Cn.**: short for *Gnaeus* (so C. for *Gaius*). There was originally only one letter, C, to express both the K and G sound. When, later, G was introduced, C. and Cn. were still kept as the abbreviated forms. *Caius* and *Gnaeus* never existed as Roman names.

**meis auspiciis**. Subordinate officers always took the auspices in the name of the commander-in-chief. *Auspicium* (from *avis* and the old word *-specio*, only used in compounds such as *conspicio*) was originally 'an omen derived from the flight of birds.' Translate 'with my sanction' or 'authority.'

P. Scipio had been originally sent to Spain; but, finding Hannibal had advanced eastward, he left his brother Gnaeus there, and hurried to meet Hannibal in Italy.

**voluit**: singular, because *senatus populusque Romanus* is regarded as one whole. The senate of course really allotted the provinces—the people merely gave consular rank to the man they elected. The word is chosen with a reminiscence of the question put to the people in the words *Velitis iubeatisne ita fieri*?

Note that the protasis does not end till the word *obtuli*. *ego . . . obtuli* is the second clause depending on *quia*, the first being *ille exercitus . . . voluit*.

§ 5. **neve**: the regular conjunction after *ne*. While *nec* may sometimes take its place in a prohibition, it can never take the place of *nec* in a statement of fact.

**cum is, &c.** Put briefly for 'remember that you are to fight . . .'

**priore bello**. As this ended in 241, twenty-three years before, the soldiers Scipio was now addressing probably had less to do with it than their fathers. *per viginti annos*, since 241; but it was afterwards arranged that the indemnity of 3,200 talents should be paid off in ten years, not in twenty.

**belli praemia**. This is true of Sicily, but not of Sardinia, which was seized by Rome during the Mercenary War, Carthage being too weak to make any effective protest.

§ 7. **pugnaturi sunt**. Livy is especially fond of the future participle. In this case there is practically no difference of meaning from that which would be expressed by *pugnabunt*. Usually, however, a sense of obligation is implied. It is this 'periphrastic' form of the future which has to be

employed when the subjunctive mood is required. In the subjunctive, of course, there is no idea of obligation. *Non dubito quin pugnaturi sint* means simply 'I have no doubt that they will fight.' Obligation would have to be expressed by *debeo*, *oportet*, or the gerundive.

*nisi* in this ironical sense is usually strengthened by *vero* or *forte*.

*duabus partibus*: i.e. two out of three,  $\frac{2}{3}$ : so  $\frac{2}{3}$  is *tres partes*.

*qui . . . superveniunt* does not agree with the previous clause: it is nonsense to say that  $\frac{2}{3}$  is 'almost more' than  $\frac{1}{3}$ ; and the words have therefore been bracketed by most editors. But it is difficult to explain their insertion. It is indeed more likely that *duabus . . . amissis* is the gloss.

*nactus esse*: here in the strict sense, 'have managed to get hold of.' *Nanciscor* strictly means 'get by chance.'

§ 8. *at enim*, 'but some one will say'—introducing a possible objection, to be subsequently answered. The phrase is elliptical. The Greek equivalent is  $\alpha\lambda\lambda\alpha \nu\eta \Delta\iota\alpha$ .

*quidem*, though apparently in the principal clause, has, as often, a concessive meaning. 'They are few in number, it is true, yet . . .'

*vix* is more commonly joined with *possum*.

§ 9. *artus* would here seem to mean, as shown by *praeusti* ('frost-bitten'), the tips of the fingers and toes; *membra* being 'limbs' in general.

*torrida*, 'parched' or 'shrivelled,' whether by heat or by cold; explained here by *gelu*.

§ 10. *huc*, 'such as I have described.' It is the real predicate. 'Such is the cavalry with which you have to fight.' There is a stronger notion of obligation in *pugnaturi estis* here than in *pugnaturi sunt* above, § 7 (where see note).

*habetis*, 'you have now awaiting you.' There is no need to alter to *habebitis*.

*ac nihil magis vereor*, &c. Scipio professes to be afraid that the coming victory of the Romans will be attributed to the forces of Nature.

§ 11. *ita*: taken up by what follows—*deos profigare*, &c.

*decuit*. In Cicero *forsitan* would require the subjunctive: other writers are less strict in their usage. *Forsitan* here has no influence on the construction.

*ruptore*. Here practically an adjective. Verbal nouns in *-tor* are frequently so used, e. g. *victor exercitus*.

*committere . . . profigare . . . conficere*: working up to a climax: *committere*, practically 'begin' (lit. 'join'); *profigare*,

'bring to a crisis,' 'nearly finish.' This passage shows clearly the exact meaning of the first two verbs.

The gods had 'begun and practically finished' the war by inflicting such hardships upon Hannibal and his men during the passage of the Alps.

**secundum**, 'next in order after.' The word is more common in the strictly temporal sense, 'after.' (So xlv. 8, l. 7.)

## XLI

§ 1. **vestri adhortandi**. *Vestri* is the *neuter* of the possessive pronoun. So *mei, tui, sui*, &c. The gerundive is put in the same form without regard to either number or gender.

**ipsum**: in a strongly adversative clause, 'while I myself... Scipio's personal feelings are contrasted with his 'brave words.'

§ 2. **haberem**: because *ubi* is equivalent to *ut ibi*. (It is possible, though not so good, to take *haberem* conditionally.)

§ 3. **ad famam**, 'at the mere rumour' that Hannibal was at hand. This hardly agrees with the account in ch. xxvi, where we are told that Scipio landed thinking that Hannibal had not yet crossed the Pyrenees.

§ 4. **qua parte**: i. e. *equitatu*, supplied from *equestri*.

**fudi**. Scipio personally was not present; but, inasmuch as the battle took place under the 'auspices' of the commander, he regards himself as justified in claiming the victory as his own.

**quanta maxima**. Both this expression and *quam maxima* are common, the one in the text being the more idiomatic.

**tanto . . . circuitu**: ablative of 'accompanying circumstances,' which however almost merges in the ablative of the instrument. It explains *quanta . . . celeritate*; 'considering the long journey I had' is what Scipio means.

**in radicibus prope Alpium**. Another exaggeration: Scipio judiciously ignores the fact that he might, if he liked, have met the enemy 'right at the foot of the Alps.'

**timendo**. 'Formidable' perhaps best expresses the ironical meaning of this word. It would be more idiomatic to insert *tam* between *huic* and *timendo*.

§ 5. **cum declinarem certamen**. It should be carefully noticed that these words are a part of the *first* alternative

only. Strictly speaking, their position after *utrum* would not allow them to have any other meaning: but the logical balance of the sentence is not always accurately preserved. *cum* is adversative; 'although I sought to avoid.' As Wölfflin says, *cum declinare certamen* is in sense equivalent to *invitus*.

*occurrere in vestigiis*, instead of the more common *vestigiiis sequi*, which would not be suitable here, as it would imply merely following Hannibal step by step. Scipio had, it is true, followed Hannibal from the Rhone, but he was now going to meet him instead of coming up from behind. Translate: 'follow in his footsteps and confront him.'

§ 6. *per viginti annos*: strictly speaking, twenty-three years; the First Punic War ended in 241.

*terra*: i.e. Africa. Scipio ignores the presence of the Spaniards in the Carthaginian army.

*idem*, 'of the same sort,' i.e. 'as cowardly.'

*Aegates . . . insulas . . . Eryx*. See Historical Index.

*duodevicens denarius*: i.e. about 12s., the *denarius* being at this time worth about 8d. When silver was first coined, in 269, the *denarius* was regarded as the equivalent of 10 asses (hence its name): later (217), when the weight of the *as* was reduced, the *denarius* was reckoned as the equivalent of 16 asses.

This is the only place where mention is made of the price paid for each prisoner at the capitulation of Eryx. The money payment would seem to have been a second thought on the part of the Romans—the original demand was that the garrison should surrender their arms and, probably, pass under the yoke: but this latter demand Hamilcar refused. The point of putting a price on each was to signify that they were prisoners of war, only let go by the clemency of the conquerors.

§ 7. *itinerum Herculis*. A reference to the legend that Hercules Graius, after his victory over Geryon, crossed the Graian Alps (Little St. Bernard).

*fert*, as often in Livy, for *prae se fert*, 'boasts.'

*vectigalis*. This name could not strictly speaking be applied to Carthage: she was only *stipendiaria*, since she paid a fixed amount of tribute. The *vectigal* was paid mostly in kind, and varied in amount with the productiveness of the soil. It was after the first Punic War paid by the Sicilian communities which had been under the rule of Carthage.

*servus*: an exaggeration. Polybius makes Scipio describe

the Carthaginians as 'all but slaves to the Romans' (*μόνον οὐχὶ δουλεύοντες αὐτοῖς*).

§ 8. *Saguntinum scelus*: see Historical Index.

*agitaret*, 'drove to madness.'

§ 9. *foedera*. Hamilcar really settled the preliminaries only.

consule: C. Lutatius Catulus, the victor of the Aegates Insulae (B. C. 241).

*deduxit*: the word regularly used (not *abduxit*) with *praesidium*, because the garrison generally held a position higher than the rest of the town. In this place, of course, the fact that the garrison was on Mount Eryx is an additional reason for the use of *de*.

*dare*. The infin. construction after *paciscor* is less common than *ut* with the subjunctive. It implies a slight difference of meaning, 'bound himself to . . .,' instead of 'stipulated that . . .'

*pactus est*: of course on behalf of Carthage.

§ 11. *ad Eryceam*. The preposition is inserted because the mountain as well as the town is meant.

*humanorum*. We must understand *suppliciorum*.

*sine ullo certamine*, &c. As a matter of fact the Romans were very glad to offer terms of peace after their victory at the Aegates Insulae. Polybius says that they lost 700 ships during the war, as against 500 lost by the Carthaginians.

§ 12. *precantibus*, 'to their prayers.' Latin prefers *persons* to *abstractions*. So 'cries of joy' is *clamores gaudentium*.

*tutela* is really 'possessive' gen., used here predicatively with *duximus*. Cf. *arbitrii sui facit*, xliv. 5. Scipio would seem to be referring to the fact that, during the Mercenary War (called here *Africum bellum*), the Romans allowed the Carthaginians to buy corn in Italy and Sicily, and to levy soldiers in Italy, although the latter action was in contravention of the terms of the peace of 241. Wölflin remarks, 'With respect to the later dishonourable interference of the Romans (i. e. their seizure of Sardinia and Corsica) the speaker preserves a judicious silence.'

§ 13. *impertitis*: here equivalent to a noun; 'in return for these benefits.'

*furius* is more than 'mad,' which would be expressed by *furens*: it means 'driven by the furies' (Hannibal is called *furia faxque huius belli* by Hanno, ch. x). Cf. also the use of *agitaret* in § 8.

*oppugnatum* is of course the supine, used to express purpose after a verb of motion, as in the 'periphrastic'

future infin. pass. (*dicunt patriam oppugnatum iri*). It is used much more frequently by Livy than by Cicero or Caesar.

**pro**: of what one fights to keep (*irép*): *de*, of what one fights to win (*wepl*).

**decore**: from *decus*: *decor* never means 'glory.'

§ 15. **nisi**, 'if . . . not.' *Si non* would be more usual in this sense.

**obstat**, 'bar the way'; a prouder word than *resistat*. So also *obstandum* below.

**velut si**, 'just as (we should hold firm) if': *velut* by itself would have been sufficient in Livy, though not in earlier writers.

**Romana moenia**: a more impressive phrase than *Romae moenia*. So *urbs Romana*, lvii. 1. *Civis Romae sum* would not be half so effective as *Civis Romanus sum*.

§ 16. **non**: for *non modo*.

**corpus suum**. We should say simply 'himself.' So in the phrase *corpora curare*. The same is the case with *animus*. 'To encourage the soldiers' is *militum animos ascendere*. The Romans desired above all things to be *definite* in their language.

**hoc**, 'the following thought.' *Illud* is more idiomatic in this sense, as in xliii. 17.

§ 17. **illius urbis**, 'that far-off city.' 'Upon our valour *here* depends the fortune of our city *there*.'

## XLII

§ 1. **circumdato** may be taken absolutely, but it is perhaps better to understand *dimicaturis Gallis*.

**ecquis**: an interrogative form of the indefinite *quis*.

**victor**, 'if victorious' = *si victor esset* (*si vicisset*).

**decertare**. Single combats of this sort were common among the Celts, especially before the beginning of a battle.

§ 2. **ferrum pugnamque**: a Hendiadys; 'battle with the sword.'

**poscerent**. We might have expected *poposcissent*: but the meaning probably is 'began to demand.'

**delecta**: i.e. into the helmet or urn appointed to receive it.

**in id**, 'for that purpose.'

**se . . . eum optabat**: sc. *esse*. The accusative with the infinitive is used after verbs of wishing, instead of the simple infinitive, 'when the action of the infinitive is not within the power of the subject' (Gildersleeve). So *volo esse clemens*,

'I wish to be merciful'; *volo me esse clementem*, 'I wish to be thought merciful.' *Opto* itself does not take the simple infinitive in Classical prose.

§ 3. *exciderat*. The regular word for the 'falling out' of a lot. Greek *ἐκπίπτειν*. The tense is 'iterative,' i.e. it expresses repeated action.

*gaudio exsultans* go together.

*sui moris*. Possessive genitive. Cf. the phrase *moris est*, literally, 'it belongs to custom.'

*tripudiis*. The word is said by Roman writers to be strictly applied to the action of the sacred chickens (*pullis*). It is used also of the ceremonial dances, e.g. of the *Salii* (priests of Mars).

§ 4. *dimicaret*. The subjunctive is more frequent in Livy than the indicative when 'repeated action' has to be expressed. We have seen however that in § 3 he used *exciderat* in the iterative sense, as older writers would have done.

*eiusdem . . . condicionis homines*: i.e. the prisoners.

*spectantes*: not *spectatores*, which should mean 'those who regularly looked on.' So Archimedes, the great mathematician and astronomer, is called *spectator caeli*. But the distinction is not always preserved.

### XLIII

§ 1. *contione*: a more or less regular meeting, convened after the spectacle was over.

*locutus fertur*. Latin prefers the *personal* construction (in the simple tenses) with verbs of *saying*, and also with *videri*. 'It seems that you are wrong' is *videris errare*.

§ 2. *vicinus*, 'the day is ours': much more vivid than *vincemus*. So also *vicistis*, xlv. 9.

*quaedam veluti*. Either word by itself would have been sufficient to modify *imago*.

§ 3. *nescio an*, 'I am inclined to think that.' The first, and less likely, alternative, which would be introduced by *utrum*, is omitted: *an* introduces the more likely one. Hence the rule that in translation into Latin 'I don't know whether' (i.e. 'I rather think . . . not') = *nescio an non*: 'I don't know whether . . . not' (i.e. 'I rather think') = *nescio an*.

*maiora*, 'stronger,' 'more binding.'

§ 4. *dextra laevaue*: of course ablative, *manu* being understood.

† *habentes*. The MSS. read *habentibus*, which must be

taken either as *dativus incommodi* with *vobis* understood (so Wölfflin), or as ablative absolute; *claudunt* being either absolute or having for its object *fugam* or some such word understood. But either construction is very harsh, and it seems better to read *habentes* with most editors.

*circa*. Not necessarily 'on all sides,' only 'on more than one side.' The Po, after leaving the Alps, takes west of the Ticinus a bend to the south, and then again to the east; so that it was in front of the army and also on one side of it.

*integrīs* may refer either to numbers or to physical strength. Possibly both senses are implied here.

*vobis*: dative of the agent, as *his*, xxxix. 1 (where see note).

§ 5. *aut*: here in its proper sense, as introducing the second of two alternatives.

*ubi primum*, 'as soon as.' The future perfect would have been more idiomatic than the perfect *occurristis*.

*victoribus*, 'if victorious'; cf. *victor*, xlii. 1.

*optare*: regularly used of what one could hardly hope to get except in one's wildest dreams.

§ 6. *tantum*, 'only so much as'; the most idiomatic word for 'only,' much better than *solum*. 'This only will I ask' = *illud tantum rogabo*. So the Greek *τοσούτον*.

*tamen*, 'even in that case.'

*quidquid*. Several editors insert *nunc* before this word, to make the contrast with the previous clause more obvious. But it is clearly enough implied in any case.

*partum* . . . *possident* is really little more than *pepererunt*: cf. the use of the perfect passive participle with *habeo* and *teneo*.

*cum ipsis dominis*: i.e. when you have conquered the owners.

§ 7. *agite dum*: the plural of *age dum*, which however is sometimes used by Livy as a mere interjection, occurring with a plural verb, and even with the third person.

§ 8. *satis*, 'long enough': *consectando*, instrumental ablative, equivalent in sense to *consectantes*. In English we should make it the principal verb, and *vidistis* the subordinate one. 'Long enough have you pursued . . . without seeing any reward . . .'

§ 9. *tempus est iam*, with infinitive = 'it is high time to': with genitive of gerund = 'there is an opportunity of.' But the distinction is not always strictly preserved.

§ 10. *dignam*: probably absolute, 'fitting.' It may however govern *laboribus* understood from *laborum*. In any case, it cannot govern *emeritis stipendiis*.

*emeritis stipendiis*: literally, 'when you have earned all

your pay,' i.e. when your campaigns are over. So, in Scotch universities, a retired professor is called *Emeritus*.

§ 11. *nec*: for *et ne*.

*magni nominis*: practically equivalent to an adjective. Latin had no one word to correspond to the Greek *μεγαλόνομος*.

§ 12. *dempto*, 'if you take away.' *fulgore*, 'false glitter,' 'glamour.'

*quid est cur*. *Quid causae est cur* is also found.

*comparandi*, 'comparable.' The gerundive here has the sense not of obligation but of possibility; as it often has in negative or quasi-negative sentences.

§ 13. *ut* . . . *taceam*, 'to say nothing about.' The *ut* is explanatory. *Taceo* is strictly used of 'holding one's tongue'; *sileo* of 'having no voice'; but the two words are not infrequently interchanged. *Militiam* is the direct object of *taceam*; the construction is 'rare but classical,' to quote the dictionaries.

*viginti annorum*. Some of Hannibal's soldiers had doubtless fought under Hamilcar, more than twenty years before.

*cum illa virtute, cum illa fortuna*. An adjectival phrase, equivalent to *tam fortem, tam felicem*. Strictly speaking, some such participle as *peractam* should be added; but see note on xlv. 8.

*ab Herculis columnis*. A rhetorical exaggeration. 'The Pillars of Hercules' were the two rocks Abyla and Calpé at the entrance of the straits of Gibraltar, the former on the Moorish and the latter on the Spanish side. According to legend, they were originally one mountain split asunder by Hercules.

§ 14. *caso victo circumcesso*: corresponding to the order of the events referred to (ch. xxv).

*a Gallis*, 'by Gauls'; contemptuously spoken. The implied argument is 'much more will they be inferior to you.' It was while under the command of the praetor Manlius that they had been defeated (ch. xxv).

§ 15. *an* introduces a question which is not meant to be taken seriously: 'or will you maintain that . . . ?'

*praetorio*. The *praetorium* (sc. *tectum*) was the tent of the general, who 'went before' the army (*prae-itor*). The name goes back to the time when the chief magistrate was called *praetor* and not *consul*.

*eundem*, 'also.' Note this idiomatic use of *idem*.

*sed*. The *etiam* is omitted, as is not infrequently the case.

**semenstri:** because he had only been in office since the Ides of March. It was now October or November.

**desertore.** Hannibal naturally puts the conduct of Scipio in the worst light. As a matter of fact, he handed over his army to his brother and proceeded to Italy to meet Hannibal.

§ 16. **signis.** The eagles, as standards of the legions, were not introduced till the time of Marius: so that we must suppose either that Livy is guilty of an anachronism or that he was thinking of the *signa manipulorum*, the emblems carried by the various companies. But these of course would not help Scipio to distinguish between Romans and Carthaginians.

**certum habeo.** Both this phrase and *pro certo habeo* are common in Latin prose: the latter more frequently in Cicero and the earlier writers.

**consul.** The consul was of course not necessarily a general. Some have supposed a mocking reference to xl. 4 *ut consulem ducem . . . haberetis*: the word may also have been chosen to indicate Scipio's want of military experience.

§ 17. **facinus.** As is clearly shown by this passage, the word is in itself neutral in meaning. It simply means 'a thing done' (*facio*).

**idem:** cf. *eundem*, § 15.

**notata, &c.,** 'with time and place duly marked.'

**deora,** 'glorious deeds.' **possim** (and **ediderim**), subjunctive because the antecedent of *qui* is *nemo*: a relative is regularly followed by the subjunctive when there is a negative in the principal sentence.

§ 18. **omnium.** This would imply that all his army consisted of veterans, which of course was not the case.

## XLIV

§ 1. **circumtuli:** the 'iterative' tense—in present time, as the pluperfect is in past time.

**infrenatos.** Elsewhere this word always means 'bridled,' being the participle of *infreno*; but here it is so plainly contrasted with *frenatos* that its meaning is obvious, and there seems no occasion to alter to the regular word *infrenos*. The *frenati equites* are the Spaniards, the *infrenati* the Numidians, who rode without bridles.

§ 2. **socios:** including Spaniards, Libyans, and Libyphoenicians; contrasted with *Carthaginienses* following.

§ 3. *infestis signis*. In this connexion *infestus* is practically the passive participle of *infero*.

*inferentis vim . . . arcentis*, 'the aggressor . . . the one attacked.'

§ 4. *dolor iniuria indignitas* probably all refer to the feelings of the Carthaginians; 'a sense of indignation, of injustice, of unworthy treatment.' This seems better than to take *dolor* of 'the indignation we feel,' *iniuria* and *indignitas* of 'the wrong done to us.'

*primum deinde*, 'in the first place . . . then': logical, not temporal.

*oppugnassetis*: subjunctive, because *depoposcerunt* is equivalent to *censebant dedendos esse*.

*adfecturi fuerunt*. Another example of Livy's fondness for the future participle. It is very little different in meaning from *adfectissent*. We may render 'they intended to inflict punishment.' The periphrastic form would of course have been absolutely necessary in a dependent sentence.

§ 5. *sui arbitrii facit*. For the genitive cf. *tutela nostrae ducimus*, xli. 12.

*cum quibus bellum*, &c. By the peace of 241 the Carthaginians were forbidden to make war upon the allies of Rome. The reference here is to Saguntum, which would seem to have been taken into alliance with Rome at a period subsequent to that of the agreement between the Romans and Hasdrubal (ch. ii. 7), one of the provisions of which was that *Saguntinis . . . libertas servaretur*.

*fluminum*. The Ebro was the only river in question. It was fixed as the boundary between Roman and Carthaginian Spain by the treaty with Hasdrubal.

*quos non excedamus*. The subjunctive is *jussive*, used here in an indirect question, or its equivalent, the meaning being *praescribit nobis terminos quos non excedamus*.

*neque eos . . . observat*. *Neque* here is equivalent to 'and not.' Hannibal ignores the later treaty between Rome and Saguntum, mentioned above. Strictly speaking, of course, this treaty was a contravention of the agreement with Hasdrubal.

§ 6. *ne quid rei tibi sit cum*, 'have nothing to do with.' *Ne transieris . . . Saguntinis* is of course spoken by the Romans.

§ 7. *vestigio*: from the place where you are standing.

*ademisti*. The speaker is Carthage personified. *Hispanias*, Hither and Further Spain; an anachronism, as Spain was not yet divided into these two provinces.

**decessero**: the regular word for evacuating a country; so *decedens*, xli. 9.

**autem**, 'do I say?' regularly used in correcting a previous mis-statement. It is the *tense* here (*transcendes*) that is corrected, not the word itself.

**duos consules**. Hannibal naturally ignores the fact that the sending of a consul to Africa was, though offensive in form, a measure of defence. It should be noticed also that the consul (Sempronius) never got to Africa, just as his colleague never got to Spain; not, that is, during his consulship.

† **vindicarimus**, 'we shall have claimed'; future perfect, because *relictum est nobis* is equivalent to 'we shall have.' The MSS. read *vindicarem*.

§ 8. **illis**: i.e. the Romans, contrasted with *vobis* following. It is much more than the mere antecedent to *qui*.

**qui respectum habent**, 'who have something to fall back upon.' The concrete sense of the word is prevalent here: *habent* indicative, because an undoubted fact is stated.

**per tuta ac pacata itinera**. The Carthaginians would have by no means a 'safe and peaceful journey' back to their home.

**fortibus viris esse**: the dative, partly because attracted to the case of *vobis*, and partly to preserve the parallelism with the previous clause (*illis timidis . . . esse licet*). It is not the usual construction after *necesse est*.

**omnibus . . . abruptis**, 'tearing out of your minds, with settled hopelessness, the thought of any middle course between victory and death.' This is perhaps as nearly literal a translation as can be got for the passage. It does not however reproduce the metaphor in *abruptis*, which appears to be from the breaking down of paths.

**dubitabit**: euphemistically put for *adversa erit*.

§ 9. **fixum . . . destinatumque**, 'fixed and settled': *vicistis*, cf. *vicimus*, xliii. 2.

## XLV

§ 1. **ponte Ticinum iungunt**. The original form of the phrase was in all probability *ponte ripas fluvii iungere*. (Such, at any rate, was the meaning.) We see from xxxix. 10 that the Romans had already crossed the Po; they were now therefore marching along the left (north) bank. The bridge across the Ticinus was a permanent structure, as we see

from the mention of the *castellum* below. That across the Po was a bridge of rafts (xlvi. 2).

§ 2. *occupatis*, 'busied beforehand.' There is always a notion of *anticipation* in the word. So *occupavit*, xxxix. 10.

*Poenus*: here used of the Carthaginian general, i.e. Hannibal (cf. *Romanus*, lix. 5); sometimes it is used collectively, of the whole Carthaginian force.

*Maharibalem*. Called by Dr. Arnold 'the best cavalry officer of the finest cavalry service in the world.'

*sociorum*: probably the *Laevi*, a tribe described elsewhere as *Ligures incolentes circa Ticinum*.

§ 3. *Gallis*: i.e. *Gallorum agris*. It is clear that they cannot be the *socii* referred to.

*quinque milia passuum*. A *passus* was five Roman feet, a foot being 11.65 English inches: so that *mille passus* is roughly the equivalent of an English mile. *Passus* would appear to be really a double pace, from the place where the foot leaves the ground to the place where the same foot touches it again. The (single) English military pace is thirty inches; double that distance is very nearly the same as the Roman *passus*.

*Victumulae*: mentioned again, ch. lvii. 9. Its position is uncertain: but it would seem to have been somewhere near the junction of the Ticinus and the Po.

§ 4. *castra habebat*. As we shall see in ch. lix, this does not mean that Hannibal was as yet in possession of the town.

*vocatis*: dative after *pronuntiat*.

*certa*, 'fixed, definite.' In his earlier speech Hannibal had only vaguely indicated that the rewards would be fitting ones (*digna merces*, xliii. 10). It should be noticed that *certus* is rarely if ever in good Latin used in the indefinite sense of the English 'a certain man.'

*pronuntiat*: almost equivalent to 'offers' here. It is followed by *pugnarent*, because it is the *historic* present. This is the usual sequence: but occasionally the present subjunctive follows, in accordance with the tense rather than the meaning.

*in quorum spem*. One would have expected *spe* rather than *in spem*. The men would fight to obtain the rewards, not the hope of them. But there are parallels to the use elsewhere.

§ 5. *velit*. *Vellet* would have been more regular, and is read by some here. But the present may be explained partly on the ground of the previous *pronuntiat*, and, still

more, as an outcome of the desire for vivid expression. The change from the historic to the primary tense is not uncommon in Livy.

**immunem**, 'free from state burdens' (imposing no *munus* on the holder).

**quam**: after *magis* contained in *maluisset*.

§ 6. **cives C. fieri**, &c. Roman generals at times exercised the right of conferring the franchise on their soldiers: and Hannibal claims this right here.

**secum**: for *cum sua fortuna*. An example of *comparatio comparandaria* ('short comparison').

§ 7. **mancipia**. *Mancipium* (*manus, capio*), 'a taking by the hand,' was the symbol of purchase (and indeed the earliest form of the transfer of property); and is hence used both for the right of ownership and, as here, for the slave as the property of his master. *Servus* above emphasizes the personal side of the matter: *mancipium* here indicates that the master shall not lose any of his 'chattels.'

**redditurum**: governed by the idea of 'promising' involved in *proponit*.

§ 8. **silicem**. The flint knife was used for sacrificial purposes till the late days of the Empire. It was of course a relic of the time when there were stone weapons only. *Retinens* strictly applies only to *agnum*: we must supply *tenens* with *silicem*.

**si falleret**, 'if he proved false,' understanding *fidem*.

**Iovem**: loosely used by Livy for Baal, the chief god of the Carthaginians.

**mactasset**. The pluperfect subjunctive is often the equivalent in *Oratio Obliqua* of the future perfect in *Oratio Recta*. Hannibal's prayer was, *Si fallo ita me mactate quem ad modum agnum mactavero*. In this particular instance the fact is obvious, for Hannibal had not yet killed the lamb: but it is often not so easy to recognize. So *accepisset* and *maluisset* in § 5 represent *acceperit* and *maluerit* in *Oratio Recta*. It is of course possible for the pluperfect subjunctive to represent the pluperfect indicative of direct speech: but the student should always be prepared to find it representing the future perfect, of which tense it is the only equivalent in *Oratio Obliqua* in historic sequence.

§ 9. **quisque**: as if *dis acceptis* were *deos accepissent*. This introduction of *quisque* as an integral part of the ablative absolute, standing really in the place of a subject, is a characteristic of Livy's style. He uses *ipse* and *perique* in the same way; and *quisque* also with the ablative of the

gerund. The close connexion between *suus* and *quisque* is no doubt at the bottom of the construction.

**id morae** = *eam moram* (*esse*). *Morae* is probably genitive, but may quite possibly be predicative dative. Translate, 'the only thing that delayed them.' *Quod*, 'the fact that.'

**ad potiunda sperata.** The gerundives of *utor*, *fruor*, *fungor*, *potior*, *vescor* are regularly used with the accusative. In *lix.* 5 we have the ablative after the gerund (*potiundi castris*).

**sperata**: practically a noun. Its use may be partly due to the fact that the plural of *spes* is but rarely found. We have already had *impertita* so used, in *xli.* 13; and in *l.* 9 we have *conata*.

#### XLVI

§ 1. **super cetera.** The words *recentibus etiam* would seem rather to show that we must understand *prodigia* after *cetera*: otherwise *cetera* might refer to general reasons for uneasiness. *Super cetera* is often so used: *super* in this phrase = *praeter*.

§ 2. **lupus.** The mere appearance of a wolf, while regarded as a *prodigium*, was not necessarily a bad omen. At the battle of Sentinum (295), a wolf, pursuing a hind, ran down between the opposing armies. The Romans opened their lines and let the wolf through; the hind was killed by the Gallic allies of the Samnites; and the omen was regarded as a good one, the wolf 'reminding the Romans of their descent from Mars' (Livy X. xxvii). It was the fact of the wolf having torn to pieces some of the soldiers that terrified the Romans in this case.

**apum.** A swarm of bees appearing in the open air was regarded as unlucky. Wölfflin suggests that under existing circumstances the wolf and the bees might have been taken to represent Hannibal and his army.

§ 3. **procuratis.** The occurrence of a portent was supposed to indicate the anger of the gods, who had to be propitiated by special religious ceremonies. This was called *procurare prodigia*, properly 'to ward off the bad effects of unfavourable portents.'

**expeditis.** As all the Roman *iaculatores* are *expediti*, 'light troops,' this word seems an unnecessary addition. It can hardly be defended on the ground that it applies equally to *equitatu*, for 'heavy cavalry' are mentioned just below. Wölfflin reads *expeditibus*, which is certainly easier. (Polybius has *ἐκ τῶν πεζῶν*.)

**ad castra.** Care must be taken not to construe 'to the

camp': *speculanda* is to be supplied from the following *speculandas*.

**circa:** an adverb, not a preposition: *circa loca* = *loca quae circa erant*.

§ 4. **neutri . . . alteros**, 'neither of the two bodies at first saw the other.' The meaning of 'a party' or 'body of men' always attaches to the use in the plural of adjectives or pronouns properly used in the singular.

**propinquantium.** A poetic word, *appropinquo* being more common in prose. Compound verbs are usually preferred to simple ones by Cicero and prose writers generally.

**expediebant.** Another example of *constructio ad sensum*, the subject being *milites* supplied from *agmen*. Tr. 'began to make ready.'

§ 5. **quod roboris fuit:** i.e. the heavy cavalry: *roboris* is partitive. For the phrase cf. lv. 2 *quod virium, quod roboris erat*.

**in subsidiis**, 'to act as reserves' or 'supports.' The regular reserves were the *triarii*; but on this occasion there was no regular infantry.

**frenatos:** the Spaniards. The Numidians rode without bridles. There is a reference to the two sorts of cavalry in xlv. 1.

**firmat:** not 'strengthens,' because the Numidians were the only troops on the wings, but 'forms strong wings of the Numidian cavalry.'

§ 6. **ad secundam aciem** explains *inter subsidia*. It does not mean that the *iaculatores* fled right between the ranks of the supports to the *secunda acies* or main body; the supports were the main body: *inter* really means more 'among' than 'between.' Polybius' account is clearer: he says the javelin-men fled behind the second line (i.e. the supporting heavy cavalry) to avoid being trodden under foot. He says nothing about the confusion caused by the javelin-men getting entangled among the cavalry, as Livy does (*pedites intermixti*).

**labentibus**, 'being thrown,' or 'falling': *desilientibus*, 'dis-mounting' of their own accord. The clauses are not logically arranged: *labentibus* is explained by *quia turbabant, desilientibus* by *ubi . . . vidissent*.

**ad pedes pugna venerat:** i.e. the fight, from being one of cavalry, had come to be mostly on foot.

§ 7. **donec** must be connected not merely, or even chiefly, with *pugna . . . venerat*, but with the unexpressed thought 'and lasted long,' which can easily be again supplied from *aliquamdiu anceps erat*, used above of the earlier cavalry contest.

**is pavor**: the panic they caused. Cf. *ob eam iram*, lii. 5.  
**tum primum pubescentis**. He would appear to have been in his seventeenth year.

§ 8. **erit**, 'will turn out to be.'

**victoriam de Hannibale**. Livy is very fond of using a prepositional phrase as an adjective. The use should not be copied in composition; a participle should be inserted. Here *reportatam* would be the correct word.

§ 9. **effusa . . . maxime**. Implies that some of the cavalry also fled in a disorderly manner. This is shown too by *alius equitatus* afterwards, i.e. the cavalry which did not do so. (Some take *alius equitatus* as 'the rest of the force, i.e. the cavalry'; but this leaves *maxime effusa* without point.)

**quos primos**. They could not have been first attacked unless they were behind the rest of the force: so that Livy now agrees with Polybius: see note on § 6 above.

§ 10. **servati consulis**, 'of the preservation of the consul.' Latin uses the concrete instead of the abstract. So *perfecti belli* above, § 8, 'of the completion of the war.' 'The murder of Caesar' is best translated by *Caesar occisus*. Livy sometimes carries this principle rather far, as in ch. lii. 1.

**Coelius**: v. Historical Index. The story attributed to Coelius appears strange in view of the fact that he dedicated his history to Laelius, friend of the younger Africanus, and Laelius declared that it was young Scipio who saved his father.

**esse**: subject *id* (antecedent of *quod*).

**quod** is the object of *tradidere*, but not of *obtinuit*, which is here intransitive, 'has maintained itself,' 'lasted.' The full construction would be something like *quod et plures tradidere auctores et quod factum esse fama obtinuit*.

## XLVII

§ 1. **quales sunt inter**, &c.: i.e. the plains of Lombardy.

**proxima nocte**: i.e. the night of the same day.

§ 2. **ab Ticino mota**. No mention is made of the crossing of the Ticinus: but it is implied in the statement that Scipio withdrew to the bridge of boats across the Po. He must have done so also in order to fall back upon Placentia. As a matter of fact, the Roman camp was not on the bank of the Ticinus, but some way to the west.

**hostis**: here 'subjective' genitive, 'by the enemy.'

§ 3. **satis**: the adverb regularly used with *scio*.

**prius...quam...sciret**. The subjunctive after *prius quam* is here justifiable on the usual ground, that the intention of the Romans was to get away without the knowledge of Hannibal: but Livy not infrequently uses this mood when there is little if any idea of purpose implied.

**citeriore**: i. e. from Hannibal's point of view—the left or north bank.

**ratem**: used collectively for the 'bridge of boats'; so below, *tota rate*; also § 6. Polybius places the capture of the 600 at the Ticinus, not the Po.

**extrema**: the end attached to the south bank.

**resoluta erant**. The pluperfect tense is more commonly used of repeated action, not of a single one.

**in secundam aquam**: down stream. *Secunda aqua* (abl.) is the more common phrase. The idea is that the rafts were drawn into the current and floated down with it.

§ 4. **auctor est**: used, as often in Livy, for *tradit*.

**in ordinem**, 'so as to form a line.'

§ 5. **fidem fecerint**, 'find credence with.' *Fides*, when used of persons, may also mean (i) 'belief, trust,' (ii) 'trustworthiness, loyalty.' When used of things, it may mean (i) 'guarantee,' (ii) 'certainty,' (iii) 'pledged word.' *Fecerint* is 'potential' and is probably subjunctive, though some regard it as a future perfect indicative.

**salvis**. The use of this word is very idiomatic throughout Latin prose, as in the phrases *salva lege*, 'without breaking the law'; *salva religione*, 'without doing violence to one's conscience.'

**ut iam**, 'even allowing that.' It is also possible to take *iam* as temporal, 'already,' and to leave *ut* alone to mean 'allowing that,' as in lii. 7 *ut alia...obsolevisent*. But there are other instances of *ut iam* where *iam* cannot be temporal.

**et**: introducing the second clause of the sentence, the first having begun with *neque*, which here means not 'neither,' but 'both...not.' *Neque veri simile est* is equivalent to *et non verisimile est*. But *neque...et* is a very idiomatic Latin combination.

§ 6. **biduo vix**: *vix* placed after the numeral, as is often the case with *amplius*, *admodum*, and other such words; *iungendo flumini*, dative of gerundive expressing purpose.

§ 7. **legationibus...audiendis**: instrumental ablative. So *demandis armamentis*, xlix. 11.

**Placentiam**: see note on § 8. If the words are to be taken quite literally, they do not agree with what seems the more

likely theory—that the Roman camp was first on the west bank, and that it subsequently was moved to the east.

§ 8. *paucis . . . diebus*: ablative of measure, *post* meaning 'afterwards.' *Post paucos dies* would have been equally good Latin.

*sex milia a Placentia*. Both armies were now south of the Po, and in all probability west of the Trebia. Some have supposed that Scipio had already crossed to the east bank, and that Hannibal passed on still further to the east, cutting him off from communication with Rome. But there are many objections to this view. Chief of them is the fact that, if such had been the case, Scipio's junction with Sempronius would not have been a very easy matter: and we hear nothing of any conflict between Hannibal and the approaching army of Sempronius. For a fuller discussion see Appendix II. [No strong argument can be based on the fact that Livy does not mention any passage of the Trebia by both armies on the way to Placentia—he is notoriously careless in matters of geography.]

*directa*. *Derigo*, meaning 'set in a straight line,' 'give a definite direction to,' is more suitable to this passage than *dirigo*, which means 'arrange in different lines' (*dis*, 'apart'). But the two words are constantly confused in MSS.

#### XLVIII

§ 1. *tumultu . . . maior*, 'more serious in the disturbance caused than in the damage actually done.'

*auxiliaribus Gallis*. Not the Cenomani, the faithful allies of Rome (lv. 4); but other Gauls who had been induced to serve for pay in the Roman army.

§ 2. *adlocutus . . . accensos*. The change of construction is inevitable, because *accendo*, not being a deponent verb, has no past active participle.

§ 3. *signum defectionis*: probably 'an indication of the (coming) revolt of all the Gauls.' 'Signal for revolt' would properly require *omnibus Gallis*.

*contactos*, 'tainted'; often used in this metaphorical sense by Livy. *Velut injecta rabie*, 'as though inoculated with madness' would be the nearest modern equivalent.

§ 4. *adhuc*: used, as often by Livy, for *etiam tum*. Cicero nearly always uses it in its strict sense, 'up to the present.'

*quarta vigilia*: i.e. between 3 and 6 a.m. The night for

military purposes was considered to begin at 6 p.m. and to last to 6 a.m. : and was divided into four watches of three hours each.

**tacito** : i. e. without giving the signal by trumpet.

**impeditiores equiti** : because he recognized Hannibal's superiority in cavalry.

§ 5. **sefellit**, 'escaped notice,' used intransitively like the Greek *λανθάνειν*. So also in lvii. 3 *fallendi* . . . *falleret* : in lvii. 6 we have an object added, *non sefellit vigiles*.

**minus quam ad Ticinum** : see xlvii. 3.

**utique**, 'at any rate,' here practically equivalent to *saltem*. It is rather differently used in liv. 9.

**devertissent** : intransitive, 'turned aside.' So *deversorium*, 'a place where people turn aside,' i. e. an inn.

§ 6. **digno** : absolute, 'worth the trouble.' Care must be taken not to construe with *morae*, which is genitive after *pretio*, as in the phrase *operae pretium est* ('it is worth while,' lit. 'there is reward for the toil'). The genitive after *dignus* is poetical and rare.

**emissus . . . de manibus**. Cf. our phrase 'slipped through their fingers.'

**transgressos** : i. e. to the east (right) bank.

**conspexissent**. *Conspicio* properly means 'catch sight of,' not 'perceive clearly.' The same is the case with the Greek *καθόρᾱν*.

**citra** : i. e. from their point of view ; on the west bank.

§ 7. **iactati**, 'irritated.'

**iam . . . et** is equivalent to *iam etiam*, 'even already,' 'as soon as this' : *etiam* is rarely if ever found after *iam*.

**ratus exspectandum**. 'It would have been a strange way of waiting for reinforcements to allow the enemy to occupy the road by which they must come' (Capes), which must have been the case, if Scipio was first on the east bank and had now crossed to the west.

**delectum communit**, 'chose and strongly fortified.' Latin prefers *subordinate* to *coordinate* sentences, one principal verb to two.

§ 8. **nec procul inde** : but on the west side of the river.

**quantum . . . tantum** : here practically 'while . . . yet.' *victoria equestri*, at the Ticinus.

**hostium**. Same at any rate of the Gauls south of the Po were friendly. But we see from lii. 3 that most of them waited to see how things turned out before declaring definitely for either side ; and a neutral, for Hannibal's purpose, was as bad as an enemy.

**in dies**: regularly used when daily increase or decrease is implied.

**exciptebat**, 'confronted him,' or 'presented itself to him.' *Maior* is adverbial, 'to a greater extent every day.'

**Clastidium**: on the south bank of the Po, nearly opposite the spot where the Ticinus falls into it.

**vicum** must here be 'a fortified position.'

**numerus**, 'amount.' (So *magnus vini numerus*, &c.) Some word like *modium* (gen. pl., 'bushels') must have been originally understood after *numerus*. *Magna vis* is a more common phrase.

**mittit** may be absolute, or one can easily supply *milites*. The object is never inserted when *qui* follows. Thus 'he sent men to attack the camp' is *misit qui castra oppugnarent*.

§ 9. **nummis aureis quadringentis**. The *aureus nummus* here is an anachronism, as gold was first coined in the year 217, and then it was measured by the pound. Livy may have purposely expressed the amount in the terms used in his own day. The *aureus nummus* was then worth 100 sesterces: so that 400 would be 40,000 sesterces, which, regarding the *sestertius* as worth 2½*d.*, would make the amount £416 13*s.* 4*d.* (According to some authorities the *aureus nummus* was worth rather over a guinea, which would make the full amount rather larger.)

**Brundisino**, 'of Brundisium,' not *Dasius Brundisinus*.

**praefecto**. Always of the delegate of a higher official. The dative case is the more correct one after *praefectus*, and is found in e. g. *praefectus urbi, vigiliis*.

**sedentibus**, 'while they remained inactive.'

§ 10. **ut fama clementiae**, &c. Livy, who attributes to Hannibal *inhumana crudelitas* (ch. iv), thinks it necessary to give a reason why 'no cruelty was used.'

**saevitum est**. Livy is very fond of this impersonal use of the passive of neuter verbs. *Nihil* is adverbial accusative.

## XLIX

§ 1. **constitisset**, 'had come to a standstill.'

**interim** refers to the time *before* the war *constitisset ad Trebiam*, i. e. the whole summer, as is shown by the words *et ante adventum eius*.

**insulasque**, &c., i. e. the *insulae Liparaeae*. *Imminentes*, merely 'in the neighbourhood of.' The literal sense, 'overhanging,' would clearly be out of place here.

§ 2. *Liparas*: either the largest of the islands, or its chief town. We may either supply *attigerunt*, 'reached,' or suppose the accusative to be that of 'motion towards' after *tenuerunt*: but as *ad* is inserted before *insulam Vulcani* (though, it is true, it might have been omitted) the first alternative seems preferable.

*insulam Vulcani*: called also Thermessa and Hiera, south of the Lipari islands.

*tenuerunt*: sc. *cursum*. Livy frequently uses the verb in this poetical sense.

§ 3. *ad eas conspectas*, 'at the sight of them.' Another example of the concrete for the abstract. *eas* is clearly the last three mentioned.

*Hierone*: see Historical Index.

*Messanam in portum*, 'to the harbour of Messina.' The order in the text is that regularly followed: the name of the town (or person) coming first, and then the description.

§ 4. *veteres socios*. Carthage had once held a great part of Sicily, but was gradually driven further West; at the end of the first Punic War the whole island became Roman territory.

§ 5. *Lilybaei*. The Carthaginians would be specially pleased to get hold of this town, for it had been besieged by the Romans for nearly ten years in the first war, and was only surrendered to them when peace was concluded.

*disiecti*, 'separated' from the other vessels of the squadron. *deiectam*, 'driven out of its course.' It had not meant to go so far North as the Aegates Insulae.

§ 6. *onus Sicilia provincia erat*. It had been strictly speaking assigned to Sempronius; but as it was possible that he might cross over to Africa, the praetor Aemilius was also appointed to it. A new praetor had been created to govern Sicily when that island became a Roman province in 227; before that time the functions of the (two) praetors were mainly judicial. The praetorship, as a definite magistracy, was first instituted in 366, when the judicial duties were taken from the consuls. There was at first only one praetor, called later *Praetor Urbanus*, trying cases between citizens; a second was added in 246, to try cases where foreigners were concerned, hence called *P. Peregrinus*. As fresh provinces were acquired, new praetors were created to govern them: there was one for Sicily, one for Sardinia, and two more for the two Spanish provinces formed in 197. Sulla raised the number to eight.

*teneret*: because *monet* is 'historic' present.

§ 7. *legati*. *Military officers* : attached to the army, or the legion, as lieutenant-generals, and nominated by the commander. Caesar gave the *legati* a more prominent position in the army than previous commanders had done.

*tribuni (militum)*. There were six of these in each legion. They were originally nominated by the consuls, but in time the people claimed the right to elect the whole number of twenty-four for the four regular legions. If there were more than four legions raised, the commander nominated the extra tribunes. These were called *tribuni rufuli* ; those elected by the people were called *tribuni comitatus*. (It was in 362 that the people first claimed the right of election ; at that date they elected six ; finally, in 207, they elected the whole 24.)

*socii navales*. In the early history of Rome, when the fleet was of little importance, the ships were manned chiefly by the allies ; and the name *socii navales* was still preserved even when the crews included Romans. The soldiers who fought on the ships (Greek *ἐπιβάται*) were called *milites*, *armati*, or *classici* : they were regarded as part of the Roman army, fighting on ship-board instead of on land, and as such held a more honourable position than the crews. (The name *socii navales* however sometimes includes the 'fighting-men' as well as the oarsmen.)

§ 8. *missi*. A finite verb, for *missi sunt*.

§ 9. *morati*. If this reading be correct, the meaning must be that the Carthaginians delayed in order to arrive only just before daybreak : but *ante lucem* is a queer way of expressing this. One would have thought that the longer they delayed, the less chance they had of arriving 'before dawn.' Hence some prefer *ita moderati*, which however leaves *de industria* without much point.

*sublatis armamentis* here means 'under full sail.' *armamenta* is also used of the general tackle of the ship ; anchors, cables, &c. The opposite expression is seen below, *demendis armamentis*, § 11.

§ 10. *consensum* : both by the *socii navales* and by the *milites*. *conclamatum est*, 'there was a call.' We have here three impersonal verbs close together ; *praesensum* § 9, *conclamatum*, *consensum*. See note on *sacritum est*, xlviii. 10.

*portarum stationibus*, 'barbicans.'

*erant* : because *pars militum* is equivalent to *alii milites*.

§ 11. *demendis armamentis* : i.e. taking in the sails, lowering the masts, &c., as was regularly done before a fight began. The case is ablative of the instrument, as in xlvii. 7 *legationibus audiendis*.

§ 13. *gestarum rerum*. The reference must be to the battle of the Aegates Insulae. It is true that there had been a good deal of hard fighting close to Lilybaeum during the first war. But the Romans would be hardly likely to remember with much pride either their unsuccessful ten years' siege of Lilybaeum or the total wreck of one of their fleets in the neighbourhood (249).

## L

§ 1. *conserere pugnam*, 'come to close quarters'; possibly with a reference to the machine of Duilius (see next note).

§ 2. *eludere*, 'evade attack,' 'manœuvre.' In the first war the Roman victories had been gained mainly by devices which neutralized the pilot's skill. So, at Mylae (260), the Roman admiral Duilius devised a machine which locked the vessels together and enabled the Romans to board the enemy's ships. The infinitive is probably historic (equivalent in sense to 'tried to manœuvre'): but it may depend on *velle* supplied from the previous clause.

*navium*: i. e. by skilful manœuvring.

§ 3. *adfatis*: from *ad*, and an old noun *fatis*, seen in *fatiscor*. For the form (prep. and case) cf. *exemplo*, *obvium*.

*sicubi*. Care must be taken to divide this word rightly. It is for *si-cubi*, 'if at any time'; *-cubi* reminding us of the time when *ubi* was written *quobi*.

*conserta navis*. The phrase is formed on the analogy of *manum conserere*, 'set hand to hand,' i. e. 'join in combat.' The meaning here is 'whenever a ship had been laid alongside an enemy.'

§ 4. *sua*: because *Romanis*, though not in the nominative, is the logical subject.

*circumventae*: because the Carthaginians manœuvred to avoid attack in the front.

§ 5. *mille et septingenti*: i. e. about 250 on each ship, there being seven ships altogether. Fifty of these were soldiers (as we see from xlix. 2), which leaves at most 200 for the sailors and oarsmen. These small numbers, combined with the fact that the fleet was clearly not big enough for the work it had to do, seem to show that the navy was being neglected at Carthage.

§ 6. *tantum*, 'only (so many as)': cf. note on xliii. 6.

§ 7. *ei*. The pronoun at the beginning of a sentence, referring to the person last mentioned, is more usually omitted

before the dative of the participle, as in li. 2. Its insertion here has the effect of bringing Sempronius more prominently before us, in opposition to Hiero.

**ornatam.** *classem ornare* is to fit it out with all necessities: tackle, sails, oars, &c.

**transgressus** is not parallel to *gratulatus* and *precatus*, as we may see by the omission of any conjunction with *gratulatus*. The sentence might have run *postquam transgressus... gratulatus precatusque est*; *transgressus* being subordinate to the other two participles.

§ 8. **praetoria navis**: of the ship of the consul. See note on xliii. 15 (*praetorium*).

**sospitem**: sc. *eum*. So we have to supply *eos* with *sparsos et incompositos*, lii. 10.

§ 9. **deinde**: i. e. after his congratulations and prayers.

**senem.** He was now nearly ninety years old, and had joined Rome when he was forty. *se* is perhaps omitted to avoid the unpleasant sound *se senem*; though the Latin writers did not usually trouble themselves with such considerations.

§ 10. **gratis**: for *gratius*, ablative of manner. This adverbial use of the ablative is confined to a few nouns: e. g. *ratione, vi, iure*. With most nouns we must add either *cum* or a modifying adjective to the ablative. So 'with valour' is not *virtute* alone, but *cum virtute* or *summa virtute*.

**quibusdam volentibus, &c.**, 'some would be well pleased with a revolution.' The construction is probably a copy of the common Greek idiom *βουλομένοι μοι τοῦτό ἐστι*, the dative being one of 'advantage' (*dativus commodi*). It appears to be found nowhere else in Livy (though both Sallust and Tacitus have more than one example of it). Hence some have explained it as the ablative absolute here.

**quibusdam**: i. e. the party favouring Carthage.

§ 11. **nihil cunctandum... quin.** So *nihil praetermittere quin*. It should be carefully noticed that the sentence before *quin* must always be negative in sense.

## LI

§ 1. **Melita** was an early Phoenician settlement, and was retained by Carthage at the end of the first Punic War.

**tenebatur**: i. e. with a garrison; probably in time of peace as well as in war.

§ 2. **duobus milibus**: governed by *cum*, *minus* having no influence on the construction, as is the case also with *amplius*.

**traditur.** The inhabitants of the island were mostly Greeks, and seized this opportunity to rid themselves of Carthaginian rule.

**captivi:** both those taken by the praetor in the sea fight, and those now taken by the consul at Melita.

**a consule:** because *venierunt* is passive in meaning, *veneo* being regularly used as the passive of *vendo*. As *captivi* = *qui capti erant*, a consule may be taken  $\delta\pi\delta$  κοινοῦ with both *captivi* and *venierunt*.

**sub corona.** The *corona* is either the garland put on the head of the person offered for sale, or the circle or ring of bystanders gathered round. The use of *sub* would seem to settle the question in favour of the former explanation. Cf. the phrase *sub hasta venire*, the spear being the emblem of force. This is retained in modern Italian, *subasta* being the word for an auction.

**insignes nobilitate.** We hear of *tres nobiles* captured by the praetor, l. 5; and there were doubtless others in the garrison at Melita besides the commander.

§ 3. **ab ea parte,** 'on that side,' i. e. the side of Carthage. It practically = 'as far as danger from Carthage was concerned.'

**consecabat.** The imperfect after *postquam* implies that the action expressed by the verb 'is continued into the time of the principal clause' (Gildersleeve).

**insulas Vulcani:** the whole Liparaean group.

**stare,** 'was lying at anchor.' The fleet referred to is the seventeen ships mentioned in xlix. 2.

**nec quisquam . . . inventus,** 'but he found no one.'

§ 4. **urbem:** of course Vibo, not Rome.

§ 5. **repetenti:** probably 'while he was returning.' It may however mean 'on his return,' just as *advenienti* means 'on his arrival' in § 2. According to Polybius, the news was given him on his arrival at Lilybaeum.

**escensio,** 'descent,' lit. 'disembarkation.'

**de transitu:** the message, that is, must have been sent off before the battle of the Ticinus.

**primo quoque tempore,** 'as soon as possible.' *primus* is properly a superlative, and *quoque* is used with *primo* on the analogy of the use of *quisque* with other superlatives. To translate the phrase literally here is impossible.

§ 6. **anxius** is in sense the past passive participle of *ango*, *curis* being therefore ablative of the instrument.

**multis . . . curis.** He had not really got enough transports for his soldiers. Polybius says that the legions made the

journey on foot through Italy, Sempronius directing them to meet him at Ariminum at a fixed date.

**Ariminum**: doubtless because he thought the way to Scipio safer than the nearer one by Pisa.

**mari supero**: i. e. the Adriatic: *mare inferum* being the Tyrrhenian Sea.

**longis navibus**: the regular name for 'war-ships' in Latin. **explevit**, 'filled up to the number of.'

§ 7. **oram . . . legens**, 'coasting along.'

**profectus ad Trebiam**. If Scipio had now been on the west bank, and Hannibal on the east, Sempronius would have had to pass Hannibal to join his colleague. But nothing is said of any conflict.

**coniungitur**: reflexive.

### LII

§ 1. **declarabat** has for subject *ambo consules et quidquid . . . oppositum*. We must translate 'the fact that both consuls . . . were opposed to Hannibal made it clear that.' It is a striking example of Livy's fondness for the concrete instead of the abstract.

**quidquid . . . erat**, like *spem nullam aliam esse*, is an exaggeration. There was, to mention no other forces, an army serving in Spain under Cn. Scipio: and, as to there being 'no other hope,' it is certain that Italy could easily raise several armies.

§ 2. **tamen**: in spite of the two armies being united. The force of the conjunction extends only to the first clause.

**animi minutus**. See critical note, p. iii.

**nullam dilationem patiebatur**, 'would not hear of any delay.'

§ 3. **inter Trebiam Padumque**. On the west of the Trebia were the Ligures and the Gallic allies of Hannibal, e. g. the Insubres; but § 9 shows that there were also some at least of the doubtful tribes on that side (i. e. assuming, as we have done, that the Roman position was now on the east). As Weissenborn remarks, it is surprising that tribes so close to Hannibal had not yet joined him.

**agri**: partitive genitive, like *riverum* in § 1.

**per ambiguum favorem**, &c.: i. e. by being equally friendly with both sides they made it plain that they hoped to gain the goodwill of the victors.

§ 4. **modo ne quid**, &c., 'provided only that they caused no trouble.'

**Poenus**: Hannibal, as often.

§ 5. **eam iram**, 'anger at this.' So *is pavor*, xlv. 7.

**praeda**. Note that this is ablative: the subject of *aleret* being Hannibal.

**deinceps**, 'in order'; starting from the land nearest the camp. *agrum* is collectively used, so that the use of *deinceps* is justified.

§ 6. **ad id**: temporal, 'up to that time.' We should leave out *animos* in translation; cf. note on *corpus suum*, xli. 16.

**coacti**: probably absolute, 'under stress of necessity,' *ab auctoribus* going better with *declinant*.

**laboranti**: referring to *populari*, § 5.

§ 7. **gens**: i. e. the Gallic race as a whole.

**ut**, 'even allowing that.' Cf. *ut (iam)*, xlvii. 5.

**Boiorum**. They had incited the Insubrians to revolt earlier in this year.

§ 8. **continendis . . . sociis**: dative of purpose.

**eguisent**: equivalent to *eguerint* in direct speech. See note on *maclasset*, xlv. 8.

**defensos (primos) &c.**, 'the defence of the first who needed help.' Another strong example of the concrete used for an abstract noun. Cf. *oppositum* in § 1.

**censebat** probably means that Sempronius expressed himself to this effect in a council of war: for *censeo* means strictly 'express one's opinion' (by speech or vote).

§ 9. **suum**: belonging to the army he had just brought with him.

**mille** with *iaculatoribus*, *peditum* depending on the latter word.

**ferme** with the numeral.

**trans Trebiam**: i. e. to the west bank.

§ 10. **ad hoc**, 'in addition to this'; cf. liv. 8, lv. 7. (Note the different meaning of *ad id*, § 6.)

§ 11. **cedentes**, 'retiring with closed ranks.' *fugio* expresses *disorderly* flight.

**aequassent**: i. e. the combatants.

### LIII

§ 1. **iustior**: not 'more justifiable,' but 'more regular, complete,' as in the phrases *iustus exercitus* and *iustum bellum*, 'regular warfare' (as opposed to *latrocinium*, 'guerilla fighting').

**efferrī**: so *elatus*, xlviii. 8. *gaudio efferrī*, being in sense equivalent to *gaudere*, has the accusative and infinitive construction *se vitasse* following.

**foret.** The use of *forem* for *essem* is characteristic of Livy, who also frequently has e.g. *victus fui, fueram* for the more usual *victus sum, eram*.

§ 2. *militibus* may doubtless be explained as *dativus commodi*, 'dative of advantage.' But the use of the dative where the genitive would be more usual is a peculiarity of Livy. So e.g. he has *locum insidiis*, § 11, where the genitive would be quite classical. (In the latter case the dative comes under the head of 'object in view.')

The construction from *restitutos* to *Romanos* at the end of § 4 is that of reported speech; and care must be taken to show this in translation; e.g. 'the spirits of the soldiers, he said . . .'

*dilatam dimicationem*, 'the postponement of the combat'; concrete for abstract.

*magis . . . aegrum*. There is no regular comparative of *aeger*. The superlative *aegerrimus* is found.

*memoria vulneris* partly, perhaps, explains *aegrum*, but should be taken also with *horrere*. It was not only the wound, but the remembrance of his former defeat, that made Scipio dispirited. This is shown indeed by the words *animo magis quam corpore aegrum*.

§ 3. *quid*, 'to what end?' *aut*, 'or rather.' *tempus* is used in different senses with the two verbs. With *differri* it means 'right time, opportunity,' with *teri* it has its ordinary meaning.

§ 4. *Sardiniam*. See note on xl. 5 *belli praemia*.

*dis Hiberum Hispaniam*: i. e. *Hispaniam Citeriorem*. On Livy's use of a prepositional phrase in the place of an adjective see note on xlv. 8.

*forent*. See note on § 1.

§ 5. *ingemiscant . . . si videant*. The condition is, strictly speaking, 'unreal,' so should be put in the *imperfect* subjunctive: the present makes the picture more vivid. It has been suggested that the reason for the sudden change to direct speech here is the fact that there is no supine to *ingemisco*; the future participle (formed from the supine) would be required if *Oratio Obliqua* were continued.

*circa moenia Carthaginiis*, &c. The Romans had only once fought 'in the neighbourhood of Carthage' during the first war, and the result of the campaign of Regulus (255) was not such as to encourage them to repeat the experiment.

*suae ditionis fecisse*. Cf. *tutela . . . nostrae duximus*, xli. 12, *suique arbitrii facit*, xlv. 5.

§ 6. *praetorio* refers here not to the general's tent, but to

the open space in front of it; as is shown by the contrast with *adsidens aegro collegae*.

**comitiorum**: with special reference of course to the *elective* duties of the *comitia*.

**in novos consules**: i. e. to another year. It is a common idiom to put the consuls for the year. It was now winter, and the consuls entered office on the Ides of March; the election took place considerably earlier, at this period probably in the first half of December. The time of the election varied at different epochs.

§ 7. **parari**: reflexive, like *coniungitur*, li. 7.

**Hannibal . . . acturos**. This sentence is *concessive* when taken in connexion with what follows: 'Although Hannibal, seeing . . . had scarcely any hope . . . yet, since he knew . . .' Thus the second *cum*, beginning § 8, is equivalent to *cum autem* or *cum tamen*.

**quid optimum foret**: i. e. to keep on the defensive.

§ 8. **ferox**: not to be translated by its derivative 'fierce.' It means 'high-spirited': but often, as here, implies blame.

**fortunam**: i. e. the opportunity granted by fortune: *tempus*, the exact moment for making use of it.

**haud**: generally used by Livy with verbs containing some sort of negative notion.

§ 9. **dum . . . dum . . . dum** give Hannibal's reasons for thinking that he ought to fight as soon as possible. *cum* would more accurately express the idea of 'causation'; but Livy wants to imply that Hannibal was anxious to fight not only because of certain conditions, but also while those conditions lasted.

**tiro**. So Hannibal calls the Roman army *exercitus tiro*, xliii. 14.

**mellorem**. Cf. Hannibal's opinion of Scipio recorded in xxxix. 8. Livy evidently wishes to throw all the blame of the Roman defeat on Sempronius.

§ 10. **segnius**; the demonstrative *tanto* corresponding to *quanto* is omitted. *segnius* is in opposition to *vigerent*, 'were still in full strength and energy.'

**traherentur** implies unwillingness on the part of the Gauls.

§ 11. **facere**: sc. *certamen*.

**cessaretur**. There could not be a better proof than this passage that the natural meaning of *cesso* is not 'cease.' It means 'hesitate' or 'be idle.'

**speculatores**. Hannibal was always specially well served by his spies.

**quae vellet:** sc. *explorari*. The subjunctive is 'general,' 'whatever he wished to discover.'

**in utrisque castris.** With the Romans the Gauls served as *auxiliares* (xlviii. 1). Livy nowhere states definitely that any Gauls joined Hannibal's army in Italy, though it is probable enough that many did so.

**insidiis.** See note on *militibus*, § 2.

## LIV

§ 1. **in medio:** i. e. between the camp and the Trebia, on the west side of the river. The identity of the streamlet referred to is uncertain.

**circa,** 'right and left,' very little, if at all, different from *utrimque*.

**equites . . . tegendo.** This is the only example in prose of the dative of the gerund governing an accusative; and even in poetry the construction is very rare. One inferior MS. reads *equiti*, and Madvig thinks that perhaps we should follow it. *Tegendo* is of course dative of the 'object in view.' *quoque*, i. e. as well as infantry.

§ 2. **hic erit locus, &c.** The personal reconnaissance of Hannibal and his talk with Mago do not rightly agree with the mention of *praetorium* below. Polybius' account is more clear: Hannibal first notices the place, then lays his plan before a council of war, and subsequently summons Mago to him. Livy, in his desire to give a more vivid picture, causes a certain want of harmony between the details of the story.

**centenos:** distributive, because Mago was to have 100 horse and 100 foot.

**pedite:** the light troops.

**venias:** because *cum quibus* expresses purpose (*ut cum iis*).

**corpora curare.** See note on *corpus suum*, xli. 16.

§ 3. **praetorium:** the council of war, so called because it met in the general's tent. (Cf. the use of *curia* for 'the senate.') It consisted of the higher officers; in the case of a Roman army including *legati*, *tribuni*, *praefecti (sociorum)*, and the senior centurions.

**missum,** 'dismissed.' Cf. *missa est*, the last words of the Roman Catholic Eucharistic service, whence the word *mass*.

**robora virorum.** We have often noted that Latin uses the concrete for the abstract; in *robora* we have an instance of the reverse. Translate 'a band of heroes.'

**turmis** of cavalry, **manipulis** of infantry. Hannibal is of course here using the Roman names. A *turma* contained thirty horsemen, and there were ten *turmae* to each legion. Each *manipulus* originally had one hundred men, thirty *manipuli* forming a legion. Later, each *manipulus* contained two *centuriae*.

**vestri**. The rough distinction (not always preserved) between the genitive and dative after *similis* is that the former represents *essential* and the latter *accidental* similarity. Thus earlier writers always have *veri similis*: Livy is the first to use *vero similis*.

**caecum ad has . . . artes**. So *ad* is used after *rudis*, and other adjectives.

§ 4. **transgressus**: not 'who had crossed.' It is part of the order given, 'to cross the river and ride up.' See note on *delectum communit*, xlviii. 7.

**infecto**. We must understand some such word as *animis* or *hostibus* here. Somewhat parallel is the phrase *infecta rabie*, xlviii. 3. It is perhaps hardly possible to translate literally in this place. 'Caused' gives the meaning.

**pertrahere** here practically = 'decoy.'

§ 5. **ceteris ducibus**: as though *duci Numidarum* had preceded. Translate 'the leaders also.'

**signum**: i. e. as given by trumpet.

§ 6. **ad tumultum**. So *ad eas conspectas*, xlix. 3.

'Sempronius neglected in this battle the most elementary rules of war. He fought with a river in his rear, where defeat was ruin. He exposed his army to attack while crossing in full view of the enemy, and he ignored the most obvious precautions as to food and warmth. On the other hand, Hannibal's confidence in his own genius is shown in letting the Roman army cross the river and form upon the bank without taking advantage of their confusion. His policy was not to defeat merely, but to annihilate the enemy, and to prove to the world that he was more than a match for the Romans on a fair field.' Capes.

**ab destinato . . . consilio**. See critical note, p. iii.

§ 7. **forte** can hardly be translated 'by chance' here. It is absurd to say, in the middle of the description of a battle, 'It chanced to be midwinter.' (*bruma*, for *brevima*, i. e. *brevissima*, *tempestas*, the time when the days are shortest.) 'It was just midwinter' gives the meaning. The Greek verb *τυγχάνω* is sometimes used in the same way. (*forte* may be taken in its strict meaning if we apply it only to *nitra's dies*.)

**fluminum.** The Po has several tributaries running into it in the neighbourhood.

**paludium.** Some editors prefer *paludum*, which is the more common form; but there are several undoubted instances of *paludium*.

§ 8. **ad hoc**, 'moreover,' as in lii. 10.

**quidquid . . . appropinquabant**, 'with every step they took nearer to the river-breeze,' lit. 'to whatever extent they approached.' This use of *quidquid* to express what would more usually be represented by *quo* with a comparative adverb is a favourite one of Livy's. That such is the force of *quidquid* is clearly shown by the comparative *acrior* following in the principal clause.

§ 9. **erat** may be taken by itself 'it reached . . . ' *aucta* being 'having been swollen': but it is on the whole more likely that *aucta erat* go together, 'had been swollen so as to reach.' Livy sometimes uses the genitive after *tenuis*, which is a poetical construction; in prose it takes the ablative.

**tum utique egressis.** They began to get stiff with cold as soon as they entered the water, but *above all* when they stepped out. *tum* does not refer back to *ut ingressi sunt*, but carries on the narrative a step further. It indeed seems to be almost equivalent here to *postea*.

## LV

§ 1. **factis** by themselves, *misso* by Hannibal, *capto* again by themselves. So *capit* and *procedit* of the soldiers, *locat* (§ 2) of Hannibal. Such a change of subject is quite unusual in Latin.

§ 2. **dein** is *local*, 'next in order,' i. e. 'behind.'

**quod virium, quod roboris erat.** *virium* and *roboris* are partitive genitives. We have already had *quod roboris fuit*, xlv. 5. *vires* expresses 'energy,' *robur* rather 'power of endurance.'

**in cornibus:** i. e. the wings were composed of cavalry (cf. note on *cornua Numidis firmat*, xlv. 5). *circumfudit:* sc. *peditibus*, 'posted on either side of the infantry.'

**ab cornibus** commonly means 'on the wings,' the use of *ab* being the same as that seen in *a tergo*. Here it rather means 'starting from the wings outwards,' i. e. on the extremities of the wings, as seen by § 7 *elephanti eminentes ab extremis cornibus. in utramque partem*, i. e. 'to right and left of the line.' The disposition of Hannibal's force thus

was:—in the centre the heavy infantry; on the wings the cavalry; and on the extreme wings (both right and left) the elephants; in front of all the Balearians and other light-armed troops. See plan, p. 36.

§ 3. **receptui**: dative of 'work contemplated.' It is confined for the most part to verbal nouns (e. g. *sumptui, quaestui*, from *sumo, quaero*), and gerundival expressions, and is used mostly after the verbs *esse, habere, and dare*. It is rare with nouns: *signum receptui* is occasionally found, but is an extension of the more familiar usage. Here of course the dative depends upon *dato*.

**revocatus circumdedit.** Note again here the use of the participle and one verb instead of two co-ordinate verbs. *peditibus* is dative after *circumdedit*. Sempronius now placed his cavalry just as Hannibal had placed his. The Roman cavalry was, as usual, on the right of the line, that of the allies on the left.

§ 4. **duodeviginti milia**: the infantry only, the numbers of the cavalry being mentioned below, § 6. As the legion now contained 4,200 men, the five legions (the three under Scipio now being joined by the two of Sempronius) should have contained 21,000: the difference is to be accounted for by losses in Gaul and garrisons in Sicily.

**socium.** The short form of the genitive plural is preferred also by Livy in *deum, fabrum, liberum*, and other words; *socium* is found mostly in this phrase and in *praefectus socium*.

**nominis Latini.** *nomen Latinum* was applied originally, soon after the end of the great Latin War in 338, to the cities forming the old Latin League, who were given the *Ius Latii*. Later on it was applied both to the members of Latin colonies sent out from Rome and also to other towns in central Italy, who were given the same restricted franchise, the principal points being that they enjoyed *commercium* (trading rights) and *conubium* (right of intermarriage) with Rome. A 'Latin' could emigrate to Rome and become a full Roman citizen if (1) he had been a magistrate in his native town, or (2) he left behind him at home a representative of his family. These three classes, then, were called either *socii nominis Latini*, as here, or simply *nomen Latinum*. The other inhabitants of Italy were called either *socii Italici* or *socii* alone. Thus *socii et nomen Latinum* was the regular technical expression for all the Italian communities who were bound to supply men to serve in the Roman armies.

**Cenomanorum.** The territory of this tribe lay west of Verona, between the Addua (*Adda*) on the west and the

Atesis (*Adige*) on the east. Their capital was Brixia (now *Brescia*).

**ea . . . gens.** The reference is to the recent Gallic war. The Cenomani were always on bad terms with the Insubres, the enemies of Rome.

**sola**, 'without any companions': *una* would mean more emphatically that the tribe was the *only one*. The meanings of the two words naturally run into each other very frequently. But *unus* is the more idiomatic to express e.g. that Caesar was the *only* man who did not fear the skill of Pompey. The distinction between the two can be seen clearly in the two following sentences: *unus ambulabat*, 'he was the only one who used to take a walk'; *solus ambulabat*, 'he used to take solitary walks' (a thing which any one else might do).

§ 5. **Baliaribus . . . levis armatura.** There seems to be no clear distinction drawn between the *Baliares* and the rest of the light-armed troops. At the end of § 6, the *Baliares* appear to be hurling darts: an unusual thing for slingers to do. See critical note on § 2, p. iii.

**diducta**, 'distributed' (on the wings) seems more in place than *deducta* 'withdrawn' (to them). *di-* and *de-* are often confused in MSS. See note on *derecta*, xlvii. 8.

§ 6. **quae res effecit.** Translate, 'the result of this manoeuvre being that . . .'

**plerisque**: because the Numidians had been in action already, § 3.

**insuper**: adverbial, 'in addition.'

**velut**: used, as constantly, to apologize for a metaphor. The word *nubes* here could hardly have stood by itself. *quasi*, *quidam*, and *ut ita dicam* are other ways of introducing a bold expression.

§ 7. **ad hoc elephantī, &c.** Livy's account of the battle is hardly clear. The threefold attack upon the Roman cavalry, firstly by the Numidians, secondly by the Baliarians, and thirdly by the elephants, is doubtless a mere rhetorical exaggeration to explain the complete defeat of that part of the force. As, however, it was admitted even by the Romans that their cavalry was far inferior to Hannibal's, such an 'explanation' was hardly required. (See especially Livy's words after the account of the Ticinus skirmish: *facile apparuit equitatu meliorem Poenū esse*, xlvii. 1.) Polybius says nothing of an attack by the elephants on either the cavalry or the infantry. In his account, too, the Numidians beat the Roman cavalry, and the Carthaginian light-armed beat

the Roman light-armed. Then both take the Roman infantry in flank.

**eminentes ab extremis ocnibus**, 'projecting from the end of the wings.' See note on § 2.

§ 8. **pedestris pugna**. The Roman cavalry having been routed, the reader's attention is now directed to the infantry. The *pedestris pugna* began when the Carthaginian light-armed troops were withdrawn from the front and distributed on the wings, § 5. See plan, p. 36.

**quas recentes**, &c. The form of construction is Latin and not English. We must start with a fresh sentence, 'for the Carthaginians,' &c.

**Poenus**: here collective. We have several times had it used for 'the Carthaginian general,' i. e. Hannibal.

§ 9. **animis**: as far as courage was concerned.

**et... et... et**. The Roman infantry is now subjected to a threefold attack, beside the original contest with the Carthaginian infantry.

**in mediam... aciem**: originally posted on the extreme left and right, they had routed the cavalry, and now penetrated to the centre of the infantry.

§ 10. **tamen** is antithetical, not only to the previous sentence, but also to *in tot circumstantibus malis*, 'in spite of...'

**praeter spem omnium** is parenthetical, *maxime* going with *adversus elephantos*.

§ 11. **velites**. The use of the term here is an anachronism, the *velites* not being constituted till 211. They were then incorporated with the legion, being 1,200 out of 4,200. The word here must refer to some of the light-armed troops, who were *not* so incorporated.

**ad id**: here 'for that purpose.' It was differently used in lii. 6 (where see note).

**locati**. As the elephants were not originally opposed to the centre, the *velites* can only have been so placed when the cavalry was routed.

**maxime**: probably with *vulnera accipiunt*; *mollis cute*, 'as the skin is soft.'

## LVI

§ 1. **consternatos... in**, 'driven in panic upon.'

**ad sinistrum cornu**: from Hannibal's point of view, i. e. so as to attack the Roman right. Here, as we have seen

(lv. 3, note), the Roman cavalry were properly posted: as however they were weaker in number than the allied cavalry, they were strengthened by the Gallic auxiliaries, who stood between them and the infantry. It should be noticed, too, as Wölfflin points out, that on the *right* side the soldiers were not protected by their shields, and therefore were more exposed to a flank attack.

**Hannibal.** The position of the subject right at the end of the sentence is an extreme illustration of the difference between the Latin and the English order, and indeed between that of ancient and modern languages generally.

§ 2. **in orbem pugnarent.** They were first forced *into* this formation, and then fought *in* it. (So *in secundam aquam*, xlvii. 3.) We should translate 'in square.' The object of the formation was the same as with us, to leave no side undefended.

**Afrorum:** used for the whole of the Carthaginian force. *media*, not the 'centre,' but the 'middle of the centre.' *firmata erat*, little more than 'had been made up' (see note on *cornua Numidis firmat*, xlv. 5).

§ 3. **ferrent:** deliberative subjunctive.

**recto itinere.** If this be taken as absolutely correct, we must suppose the battle to have been fought on the east side of the Trebia. It seems, however, to be on the whole more probable that it was fought on the west side (see Appendix II); in that case the Romans who cut their way out could not have gone straight to Placentia, but must have first pushed north and then crossed the river by a bridge near its junction with the Po. Polybius does not mention the crossing of the bridge: but there would be no difficulty in doing so, as it was probably held by some of the garrison at Placentia.

§ 4. **eruptiones,** 'attempts to get out.'

**ingrediendi:** objective genitive.

§ 5. **aliis:** the second class of those *qui fuga sparsi erant*. Some editors insert *alii* before *vestigia*, to make the contrast clearer.

**audaciam ingrediendi.** An uncommon expression, here used doubtless to balance *cunctatio ingrediendi*, § 4. *Ad ingrediendum* would have been more regular.

§ 6. **homines:** on the Carthaginian side, as is shown by what follows.

**prope omnes.** Polybius and other authorities say all but one; Livy however mentions a further loss of seven in lviii. 11.

§ 7. **insequendi hostis:** objective genitive. *Insequendi*

*hostes* could also have stood, but the more prevalent practice is to use the gerundive agreeing with the noun.

§ 8. *nocte insequenti*, &c. From this paragraph, especially the words *cum ratibus Trebiam traicerent*, it is clear that Livy regarded the battle as having been fought on the east bank, the camp being on the west. The incident is however not mentioned by Polybius, and Livy probably got it from Coelius, introducing it so as to record something to the credit of Scipio, who had been left in camp owing to his wound.

*ex magna parte* must go closely with *sauciorum*. 'The survivors, who were most of them wounded.' *militum* is partitive genitive, and *sauciorum ex magna parte* is added to describe the condition of the survivors.

*obstreperens pluvia*, 'because the noise of the rain prevented them' (from hearing).

§ 9. *sentire sese dissimularunt*. These words 'betray a Roman source for the story' (Wölfflin). The implication is that the Carthaginians preferred not to attack Scipio.

*simulo* = I pretend that what is not true is true: *dissimulo* = I pretend that what is true is not true. The difference is shown in the line 'Quod non est simulo, dissimuloque quod est.'

*Pado traiectus*. *Pado* must, with this reading, be the instrumental ablative. Tr. 'having crossed by the Po.' The construction has parallels elsewhere, but is not a common one. Some therefore prefer to read *traiecto*, the construction then of course being the ablative absolute ('the Po having been crossed'). *Padum traiectus* is also a possible way of expressing the same idea, 'having crossed the Po.' *Traiectus* in the first and last expressions is really reflexive, 'having thrown himself across.'

*duorum exercituum*. The first was the body of 10,000 who cut their way through during the battle; the second, the survivors.

## LVII

§ 1. *Roman*: placed in a prominent position to indicate the change of scene from the Trebia to the capital.

*terror* . . . *perlatus est*. The verb would suit *nuntius* better than *terror*. The idea is that the terror came with the news. According to Polybius, Sempronius' first message to Rome stated that a storm had robbed him of victory.

*ad urbem Romanam*: more impressive than *Roman*. See

note on *Romana moenia*, xli. 15. *iam* probably goes with *venturum*.

**portis.** Some editors wish to insert *a*: but Livy regularly uses the simple ablative after *arceo* with places, and only uses *a* in the case of persons.

§ 2. **revocatum.** As a matter of fact, Sempronius was recalled as soon as the news of Hannibal's descent into Italy was received (li. 5).

**duobus:** sc. *tamen*, the clause being antithetical to the preceding one.

**quas alias legiones, &c.** As was proved by subsequent events, there were still plenty of men to form new legions. Polybius, instead of exaggerating in this way, remarks that the Romans were always most formidable in times of crisis.

§ 3. **territis**, sc. *is*, is ablative absolute. There is no certain instance of a dative after *advenio*.

**ingenti periculo.** Sempronius need not have exposed himself to this danger; a dictator or interrex could have held the elections.

**fallendi:** absolute, as in xlviii. 5; in § 6 the object is added.

§ 4. **id quod . . . desiderabatur:** referring to *comitiis consularibus habitis*. *id quod* here, as is not infrequently the case, precedes what it refers to.

**in praesentia.** *praesentia* is taken by some to be accusative neuter plural, sc. *tempora*; 'for the present'; by others to be ablative feminine singular from the noun *praesentia*; 'at present.' Against the first explanation is the fact that *in praesens* and *in praesens tempus* are both common phrases, and the use of the plural is therefore rather hard to justify. Against the second explanation is the fact that *praesentia* means rather 'presence' than 'present time.' There can be no doubt, however, that in some cases the meaning 'at present' is imperatively required. Livy for example has in Book XXXIII (xxvii. 10) *id in praesentia aegre passi*, where *praesentia* must be ablative. (It should be noted, too, that in this passage *in praesentia* is contrasted with *in futurum* immediately following.) The balance of probability seems on the whole in favour of the ablative construction here.

**in hiberna:** i.e. to Placentia.

**et** is more usually omitted between two names when, as here, the *praenomina* (Cn. and C.) are added.

**iterum.** He had been consul before in 223. The word *iterum* is not in the MSS., and is inserted on the ground that Livy, after the fourth book, seldom omits to notice a man's

second consulship. (It is true that *iterum* is omitted in Book XXII, in the case of M. Atilius Regulus; but he was a *consul suffectus*, elected in the place of Flaminius after the death of the latter at Trasimene, so that the case is rather different.) It might easily have dropped out here before the following *ceterum*.

§ 5. These operations are not mentioned by Polybius. Livy no doubt mentions them because the Romans come very creditably out of them.

*ut quaeque*, &c.: whenever the ground was too difficult for them: *impeditiora*, sc. *loca*. The Numidians would be unsuited for rough ground not only because they were horsemen, but also because they were plain-dwellers: whereas the Spanish tribes would be familiar with such country.

*subveherent*: subjunctive of repeated action.

§ 6. *emporium*: probably not a proper name, but a 'depot.' The place here referred to was probably the port of Placentia. Hannibal would wish to take this, as Placentia was supplied from the river: and, generally, to get supplies from depots rather than to burden the Gauls with the billeting of his soldiers.

*opere magno munitum*, 'strongly fortified'; *opere* is collective, 'defensive works.'

*spei* to be taken with *ad effectum*, 'hope of success'; *ad* literally = with a view to.

*sefellit*: here with an object. We have seen it elsewhere used absolutely (§ 3: xlviii. 5).

§ 7. *sub lucem*, 'at daybreak.' *sub* means either 'just before' or 'just after.'

*consul*. According to § 3, Sempronius was at Rome, and, according to lvi. 9, Scipio was at Cremona. Livy would seem to have forgotten to mention the return of the latter to Placentia. That he meant Scipio here is probable from the fact that he mentions Sempronius by name in lix. 2, adding that he had 'by this time returned from Rome.'

*quadrato agmine*, 'in battle array,' but arranged for marching purposes: not the same as *acies*, and not our 'square' formation, which is *orbis* (lvi. 2, note).

§ 8. *in quo* applies strictly only to *saucius*. Two co-ordinate sentences are required in translation. 'As Hannibal was wounded in this fight and left the field.'

*praesidium*: the fortified position here, not the garrison; so in § 11.

§ 9. *paucorum . . . dierum*: descriptive genitive (genitive of quality). So *haud longi temporis quies*, lviii. 1.

**Victimulas:** mentioned in xlv. 3.

**ire pergit.** Wölfflin points out that in this connexion the historic present is regularly used.

§ 10. **Gallico bello:** the war from 225 to 221.

**inde,** 'since that time.' It is better to make two separate sentences. 'Since that time the position had been fortified, and inhabitants had flocked thither.'

**adcolae:** because they were not the regular inhabitants (*incolae*).

**mixti:** Gauls and Ligurians.

**undique . . . populis** with *frequentaverant*.

§ 11. **ad Placentiam,** 'in the neighbourhood of Placentia.' These words increase the probability that *emporium* is not a proper name in § 6. Livy would probably have mentioned the name again here if it had been.

**praesidiis.** See note on § 8.

§ 12. **magis agmina quam acies:** i. e. they were in marching, not fighting, order. The notion of *disorder* is added in *inconditum turbam*.

§ 13. **praesidium:** here of course 'garrison'; differently used in §§ 8 and 11.

**dicto;** here 'command,' as in the phrase more than once used by Livy, *haec ubi dicta dedit*.

**diriperent:** because *datur* is historic present.

§ 14. **ulla . . . clades:** for *ullum genus cladis*, 'any kind of slaughter,' i. e. 'any horror.'

**scribentibus:** i. e. *rerum scriptoribus*. There is in this case no difference of meaning between the present participle and the noun in *-tor*. See note on xlii. 4.

**adeo:** literally 'to such an extent,' 'so true is it that . . .' Here it is best translated by 'indeed,' confirming the statement just made. This use of *adeo* is not found in earlier prose.

**omne . . . exemplum** is here practically equivalent to *omne genus*, 'every kind'; but the use of *exemplum* implies that 'everything which might serve as a precedent' would be the exact translation.

Hannibal's conduct here would hardly be likely to win the Gauls to him. Contrast his treatment of the garrison at Clastidium, *in captivos . . . nihil saevitum est*, xlviii. 10.

## LVIII

§ 1. **haud longi temporis quies.** For the genitive cf. *paucoorum . . . dierum quiete sumpta*, lvii. 9.

**dum,** 'only so long as'; explaining *haud longi temporis*.

**frigora:** the plural used of cold continuing and daily recurring.

§ 2. **prima ac dubia.** Latin requires two adjectives to be joined by a conjunction. So 'many wonderful things' is *multa et miranda*.

**duoit:** sc. *exercitum*. So *educeret*, xxxix. 10.

**eam . . . gentem:** the Etruscans, supplied from *Etruriam*. The Ligures have not been mentioned before: but see note on lvii. 10.

**vi:** of course Hannibal's; *voluntate*, that of the Etruscans.

§ 3. **transeuntem Appenninum.** This expedition into Etruria, like the attacks on the depots, is not mentioned by Polybius.

**superaverit.** The regular sequence would be *superaret*, the 'aoristic' perfect *adorta est* having preceded. Livy however frequently uses the perfect subjunctive with a consecutive *ut* after a secondary tense. The object is to give greater vividness to the narrative. Some have thought it was an attempt on the part of the Romans to reproduce the consecutive aorist infinitive after *ᾠρε* in Greek, and have accordingly given the name of the 'aoristic' perfect subjunctive to the tense. The construction is rare in Cicero, but common in Livy, Tacitus, Suetonius, and Cornelius Nepos. In the first-mentioned writer it is said to be used only of past actions whose effects continue up to the present: but no such explanation will suit the examples in the later prose authors.

**in ipsa ora,** 'right in their faces.'

**primo.** The editors call attention to the rhetorical gradations in this passage: *primo, dein, tum vero, tandem; constitere, consedere, procumberent; ventus, imber, ignes, grando nivosa.*

**omittenda.** *omittere* is here practically equivalent to 'drop.'

**vertice:** here of wind; more usually of water. *Vertex* being 'a whirlwind,' and *intorti* being 'twisted round,' the participle really adds little to the sense. Its use here seems to be an extension of that in such phrases as *miser cordia motus*, where the participle practically takes the place of a preposition.

§ 4. **includeret:** literally, 'kept in,' i. e. made breathing difficult. *intercludere* would mean 'cut it off altogether,' 'stifle.'

**reciprocare.** The word is generally used of the ebb and flow of the tide; here of inspiration and expiration. We may translate 'get their breath.'

**micare.** This word means originally 'move quickly,' as in the phrase *micare* (*digitis*), describing the game of chance (now called *mora* in Italy), in which the number of fingers suddenly held up by one player had to be guessed by another. Applied to light, it means accordingly 'dart' or 'flash': and is therefore peculiarly suitable to describe lightning. It should not be used generally as the equivalent of the English 'shine.'  
**ignes:** poetical for *fulgura*, 'lightning.' Livy elsewhere has *caelestes ignes*.

**capiti auribus et oculis,** 'deafened and blinded'; here only of momentary effects. Sometimes of permanent loss, as in the phrase describing Hannibal's loss of one of his eyes, *altero oculo capitur*. The ablative is that of 'respect,' 'the thing in point of which a term is applied.' Cf. the phrase *deminuti capite*.

§ 6. **accensa.** A metaphor from fire, a very favourite one with the Latins. Its application to wind here makes a literal translation impossible. 'Intensified' perhaps gives the meaning most nearly.

§ 7. **explicare** of the canvas; *statuere* of the poles.  
**esset:** the subjunctive of repeated action. So *subreherent*, lvii. 5.

§ 8. **aqua,** 'moisture,' i.e. mist.  
**nivosae grandinis:** literally hail full of snow, i.e. hail mixed with snow.

**omissis:** cf. § 3 *arma omittenda erant*. 'Drop,' 'let fall' is the meaning.

**tegminibus . . . tecti.** A play on words (*paronomasia*). Cf. § 10 *opem . . . inops*.

§ 9. **vis frigoris,** 'violent cold.'  
**strage:** here used in its original sense, 'a prostrate mass.' It is from the same root as *sterno*.

**se . . . attollere,** 'raise himself' (from his prostrate position); *se levare*, 'get to his feet.' The use of *levare* in this sense is poetical.

§ 10. **movere:** depending on *coeperunt* supplied from *est coeptus*. *sese* both with *agitando* and with *movere*. *agitare sese* here means moving the limbs about, shaking themselves, &c., to get rid of their stiffness.

**fieri:** used as the exact passive of *facio*, and therefore joined with *coeptus est* instead of *coepit*, which would accompany it if it had the meaning 'happen,' 'take place.'

**quisque inops** are not to be taken closely together. The meaning is 'each man, helpless himself,' not 'all the helpless ones.'

**ad alienam opem . . . tendere**, 'sought the aid of others.' *manus* would usually be added after *tendere*.

§ 11. **elephanti . . . septem absumpti**. See note on lvi. 6. **facto**. The insertion of the participle with a prepositional phrase is rather the exception than the rule in Livy. See e.g. xlv. 8.

## LIX

§ 1. These operations, like those of the last two chapters, are ignored by Polybius. The account given here is hardly convincing; too much seems to be compressed into the period between the battle of the Trebia, fought in December, and the early spring, when, as we see in Book XXII, Hannibal finally left his winter-quarters.

**ad Placentiam**, 'to the neighbourhood of'; with *decem milia*, *ad* means 'about.'

§ 2. **iam enim redierat**. These words certainly appear to indicate that Sempronius had not returned earlier. See note on *consul*, lvii. 7.

**ab Roma**. Both *ab* and *ad* are often inserted before the names of towns, &c., in describing military movements.

**atque**, 'and so'; *tria*, 'only three.'

§ 3. **vincerent**. The subject is *Romani* supplied from *res Romana*.

§ 4. **in media castra**. The Roman camp certainly, and Hannibal's in all probability, had an open space in the centre.

§ 5. **nona . . . hora**: i.e. three o'clock in the afternoon, the day beginning at 6 a.m.

**Romanus**: i.e. the Roman general. So *Poenus* for Hannibal, liii. 11 and elsewhere.

**postquam . . . erat**, 'when they found that there was still no hope' gives the exact force of the imperfect. Cf. note on li. 3.

**cum . . . dedit**. An example of the 'inverted' use of *cum*. *cum nona hora erat (esset) dedit* would be the more natural way of expressing the sentence. *cum* in this construction always has the indicative. It is practically equivalent to *et tum*.

§ 6. **accepit** must mean 'heard' (from those commanding at the rampart of the camp). He was himself in the centre of it. **laxatam**, 'slackened.'

**recessum**: sc. *esse*. Another illustration of Livy's fondness for the impersonal construction with neuter verbs. See note on *nihil sacritum est*, xlviii. 10.

§ 7. *raro magis ulla saeva*. *magis* of course must be taken with *saeva*, 'more murderous.' The MSS. are hopeless here; the emendation in the text seems the least unlikely.

*perniciē*: here clearly not 'destruction,' but 'loss.'

§ 8. *nox*, being in strong opposition to *dies*, renders an adversative particle (such as *tamen*) unnecessary here.

*accensum*: literally 'kindled'; here 'vigorously begun.'

*aequata* . . . *pugna* implies that Hannibal had by nightfall succeeded in pushing back the Romans nearly to their original position. The words mean literally that each side had both gains and losses to an equal extent.

*plus*: with two cases; firstly, the ablative *sescentis*, and then the nominative *dimidium*. (For the latter cf. the regular use with *amplius*, e.g. *viginti amplius*, which is probably for *viginti et amplius*.)

*eius*, 'of that': *neuter*. *id* is of course the number of foot-soldiers slain. It is tempting at first sight to take *eius* as masculine, understanding *numeri*: but *eius* masculine could only mean here 'of him.'

§ 9. *maior* . . . *quam pro*: probably imitated from the Greek *μεῖζωρ ἢ κατά*. The construction, though common in Livy, is not found in earlier writers. Caesar, for example, would have written *magna pro numero*.

*equestris ordinis*. Strictly speaking, this phrase is an anachronism, the *equester ordo* not being distinguished as such till the time of C. Gracchus, when it was a political body including all those citizens who had an income of 400,000 sesterces. The men referred to here are the members of the Eighteen Centuries of Knights established by Servius (*equites equo publico*). The position was now an honorary one (the cavalry of the Roman army being supplied mostly from the allies), and was generally held by the sons of senators or other distinguished citizens.

*tribuni militum*. See note on xlix. 7.

*praefecti*. The term was especially used of the officers of the allied contingents and of the navy. In the Roman army it was not much used till the time of the Empire.

§ 10. *Lucam*. Why Sempronius went here is not explained by Livy. It must have been to prevent Hannibal from marching by the coast-road against Rome.

*senatorum ferme liberis*. See note on § 9 *equestris ordinis*.

*ratam fore*. Nearly the same phrase is found xlv. 8 *aeque ut rata scirent fore*.

## APPENDIX I

---

### CRITICAL NOTES.

#### XLII

§ 3. *cuiusque*. The MSS. have *et cuiusque*. Madvig accordingly inserts *ut* after *et*, making *cuiusque* the genitive of *quisque*, 'each.' But it seems simpler to suppose *et* repeated by 'dittography' (repetition of a syllable) from *legeret*, and to take *cuiusque* as meaning *et cuius*.

It is clear from *vincentium* in § 4 that Livy conceives of more than one pair of combatants. Some have objected that our reading *cuiusque* would imply that there was only one pair (as Polybius states); but it is hard to see the reason for the objection.

#### XLIV

§ 6. *ad Hiberum est Saguntum*? So the MSS., without the question. As a statement, of course, it is contrary to the fact, Saguntum being considerably south of the Ebro, and therefore in Carthaginian Spain as bounded by the treaty with Hasdrubal. Livy however in his mention of this treaty (ii. 7) calls the Saguntines *medii(s) inter imperia duorum populorum*; so that, if we regard the words as spoken by the Romans, the manuscript reading may stand. It is much more likely however that they are spoken by Hannibal, and he certainly would not say Saguntum was on the Ebro. Madvig therefore reads *at non ad Hiberum*, &c., which is a big alteration. If the reading is to be altered, it seems better to read, with Krauss, *at liberum est Saguntum*, with a reference to the condition mentioned in the note on § 5 (p. 62). Another suggestion is to read *at cis Hiberum*. The simplest course of all appears to be to retain the manuscript reading, making it a question. Hannibal just below asks several more questions, so that the 'argument by interrogation' seems justified here. (If the question be thought too abrupt, it is possible to

insert *an* before *ad.*) The meaning will be 'Is Saguntum on the Ebro? (is it not, on the contrary, well within Carthaginian territory? Then why tell us not to cross the Ebro?)'

§ 7. *ademisti*, &c. The MSS. from this point to *dico* are very corrupt. The reading of the best (Puteaneus) is, *adimis? etiam Hispanias et, inde cessero, in Africam transcendes? transcendisse autem dico*. If *adimis* be kept, it has to be explained as used for the perfect, and *in* inserted before *Hispanias*. The reading in the text is that of Müller, the latest Teubner editor, following Heerwagen. *Ademisti* might very easily have dropped out before *adimis*, and, as seen, it is the tense required; while to make *Hispanias* the object of *adimis* certainly seems better than to make it depend on an inserted *in* after *transcendes*.

#### XLVII

§ 6. *et Hispanorum*. There is no *et* in the MSS.; *expeditos* then of course can only refer to the Spanish cavalry. But, as in § 4 we have a mention of the *Hispani pedites* crossing with Mago, it seems better to insert *et* after *equites*, making Mago's command consist of the cavalry and the light-armed Spanish infantry, the *gravius peditum agmen* going over later (§ 7).

#### XLIX

§ 7. *intendere*. The readings in both this section and the next are very uncertain. The MSS. read *intenderent*, which would necessitate taking *missi* as a finite verb (with *sunt* omitted); and we must also insert *qui* or *ut* to govern *intenderent*. We then have a very awkward change from the finite verb *missi* to the historic infinitive *teneri*. It seems better therefore to read *intendere* (*missi* then being the participle pure and simple), which will be the historic infinitive parallel to *teneri*.

§ 8. *ut . . . ne*. This pleonasm, though not uncommon in Cicero, is used but rarely by Livy (indeed, some deny that he used it at all); and in the few places where it is found in the MSS. the two conjunctions are close together. *Ut* is here an alteration of Madvig's, the MSS. reading *et*. If we keep *et, ne quid . . . faceret* must depend on *edicto proposito*, and be parallel to *ut . . . deferrent*; which, it must be admitted, does not make such good sense as to suppose, with Madvig, that the crews were ordered (by proclamation) to take rations on board so that there might be no delay in embarking.

**missi.** Madvig prefers *missis*, ablative absolute parallel to *edicto proposito*. The MSS. reading is *simili*, whence *missi milites* has been suggested.

## LII

§ 2. **animi minutus.** The MSS. have *et minutus*. *animus minuitur* is a common phrase, and *animi* here is locative, as in the phrase *animi aeger*, 'sick at heart.' Some prefer *minutus* alone, which is a very awkward expression for 'dispirited,' the meaning attached to it. *animi* is a word that might very easily have dropped out before *minutus*.

§ 11. **sequentes inter, &c.** The MSS. have *sequentesque cunquo*. The emendation given in the text seems on the whole the best. With *pugna* of course we must supply *fuit*. Another suggestion is to omit *inter* and the stop after *cedentesque* and the *que* after *cum*. *varia . . . pugna* will in that case be ablative and *sequentes cedentesque* will be the subject to *aequassent*.

## LIII

§ 1. **ea, sc. victoria.** *maior ea* is an emendation of a manuscript reading *maiora*. Some prefer to leave out *ea*.

## LIV

§ 6. **ab destinato . . . consilio:** *ab*, 'starting from,' i.e. 'in accordance with.' The MSS. read *ad destinatum consilio*, which some editors prefer: but the phrase is rather a harsh one—we must supply some word like *certamen* with *destinatum*, and Madvig's emendation *ab destinato* seems preferable.

§ 9. **esset.** The MSS. reading is *essent*; if this be kept, *potentia* is of course an adjective agreeing with *corpora*, 'capable of holding their arms.' The genitive after *potens* is not elsewhere found in classical prose, though there is one case of its use after *impotens* (in Livy). After the noun *potentia* it is justifiable enough.

## LV

§ 2. **ac** is not in the MSS., but was inserted by Madvig on the ground that 8,000 is too large a number for the Baliares only. The Baliares were slingers only; but in § 6 they are furnished with darts; both there and in § 9 they seem to be loosely used for the whole of the light-armed troops. Some, therefore, think that in this place there is no need to insert *ac*, *levem armaturam* being explanatory, or rather corrective, of *Baliares*, 'the slingers, i.e. all the light-armed troops.'

## APPENDIX II



### THE BATTLE OF THE TREBIA.

THE side of the Trebia upon which the battle was fought has long been a subject of dispute among historians. Certainty is impossible: at the best it can only be said that the probabilities are in favour of the particular view taken.

Let us consider first of all what Livy tells us as to the movements of the two armies before the battle. After his defeat on the Ticinus, Scipio marched to Placentia itself (xlvi. 3), and was followed thither first by Mago, and later by the whole Carthaginian force (xlvi. 7, 8). Subsequently, alarmed at the desertion of the Gauls, he crossed the Trebia and encamped on higher ground less suitable for cavalry operations, and therefore less favourable to Hannibal (xlvi. 1-5). Hannibal then proceeds to take Clastidium, which serves the Carthaginians as a granary while they are encamped by the river (xlvi. 8-10). Sempronius, who has been recalled from Sicily, marches from Ariminum and joins his colleague on the Trebia (li. 7): and soon after sends his cavalry across the river to protect the Gauls inhabiting the land 'between the Trebia and the Po' from the ravaging parties of the enemy (li. 3, 9).

If Scipio went right to Placentia, he must have crossed the Trebia (though Livy does not mention it) in order to get there: so that his first position must have been on the east bank, and his subsequent crossing of the river must have taken him to the west bank, Hannibal being still on the east. But there are several objections to this theory.

(1) If Scipio was on the west bank and Hannibal on the east, how could Sempronius, coming from Ariminum, which

lay to the south-east, have joined his colleague without being attacked by Hannibal? It is suggested that Hannibal may have been at the time engaged in attacking Clastidium: but he would surely have left some troops to watch the road from Ariminum.

(2) Clastidium was on the west of the Trebia. How then could Hannibal have taken the town if he was on the east bank and Scipio on the west, between him and Clastidium?

(3) If Scipio's final position was on the west bank, he would have been cut off both from his allies the Cenomani and from his natural base Placentia.

It should be noticed that Polybius has no mention of Scipio retreating as far as Placentia after his defeat on the Ticinus. Livy would appear to have taken this part of his story from Coelius. Of Scipio's first encampment, Polybius says that it was *περὶ πόλιν Πλακεντίας*, which, if not taken too strictly, is not incompatible with the view that it was on the left bank, though of course not far from the town. Such a view seems more in accordance with probability. If Scipio, encamping at first on the west bank, subsequently crossed to the east, Sempronius' march to join him would naturally not be hindered by Hannibal, while the latter, on the west bank, would find Clastidium, unprotected by the Romans, an easy prey.

As Livy's narrative proceeds, it becomes inconsistent with itself. How could Clastidium have supplied the Carthaginians if they were on the east bank, with the Romans between them and the town? Yet that is what Livy would lead us to believe. Moreover, he tells us that Sempronius crossed the Trebia to protect the Gauls in the country between that river and the Po: and it is only on the west side that the two rivers can properly be said to enclose country. The fact is that Livy got part of his story from Coelius (who certainly thought that the first camp was on the east, and the second therefore on the west) and part from Polybius: and, as usual, did not take the trouble to make the two parts harmonize.

Coming to the battle itself, Livy tells us that the 10,000 who cut their way through proceeded to Placentia *recto itinere* (lvi. 3). The main fact of their arrival is mentioned by Polybius, but *recto itinere* is an addition of Livy's own. (Polybius says that the 10,000 *καλυόμενοι διὰ τὸν ποταμὸν . . . ἀπεχώρησαν εἰς Πλακεντίας*. These words will admit of the explanation that the Romans did not cross the river

immediately, but first went north and then crossed it later, possibly near its junction with the Po: as crossing under such circumstances would have been easy, there was no need to mention it.) If the words are taken literally, they must of course mean that the battle was fought on the east bank: and that Livy held this view is clear from the fact that he tells us that Scipio transported the wounded across the Trebia to Placentia (lvi. 9), thus clearly implying that the camp was on the west bank. This last incident is not in Polybius (see the note on the passage).

Summing up, then, Livy's narrative implies that the final position of the Roman camp was on the west bank, and that therefore the battle took place on the east bank. But we have seen that even Livy in several points favours the opposite view. Polybius is nowhere quite definite: and the probabilities of the case, on the whole, certainly appear to favour the view that the Roman camp was on the east side, and the battle therefore was fought on the west side, of the Trebia. Weissenborn's editor, Müller, says indeed that a place near Capremoldo di Sotto, on the west bank, is still pointed out by the inhabitants as the scene of the battle.

The view taken here is that held by most modern historians and editors of Livy. The contrary opinion, however, was held by Niebuhr, and is still held strongly by Mr. G. B. Grundy, who claims that the topography of the district favours it.

# GRAMMATICAL INDEX

CONTAINING THE PRINCIPAL CONSTRUCTIONS, ETC.,  
REFERRED TO IN THE NOTES.

---

## CASES.

- Ablative:** (of 'part affected') lviii. 5 'capti auribus.'  
**Accusative:** (adverbially used) xlviii. 10 'nihil saevitum est.'  
(with infinitive after gaudio efferri): liii. 1.  
**Dative:** (of purpose) liii. 11 'locum insidiis circumspectare coepit.'  
lv. 3 'signo receptui dato.'  
(of agent) xxxix. 1 'his . . . adversus Insubres motum bellum erat.'  
**Genitive:** (possessive used predicatively) xli. 12 'tutelae nostrae duximus.'  
(objective) lvi. 4 'inter cunctationem ingrediendi.'  
(extended do.) lvi. 5 'audaciam ingrediendi.'  
(subjective) xlvii. 2 'sine insectatione hostis.'

## MOODS.

- Infinitive:** (after paciscor) xli. 9 'pactus est dare.'  
**Indicative:** (after cum temporal) xxxix. 4 'cum Placentiam consul venit.'  
(after cum inverted) lix. 5 'nona . . . hora erat, cum Romanus . . . signum receptui dedit.'  
(of repeated action) xlii. 3 'cuiusque sors exciderat.'  
xliv. 1 'quocumque circumtulit oculos.'  
(with forsitan) xl. 11 'ita forsitan decuit.'  
(imperfect after postquam) li. 3 'postquam ab ea parte satis tutam Siciliam censebat.'  
lix. 5 'postquam nulla spes erat potiundi castris.'  
(periphrastic future) xl. 7 'pugnaturi sunt.'  
**Subjunctive:** (of repeated action) xlii. 4 'ubi vero dimicarent.'  
(deliberative) lvi. 3 'cum . . . neque prae imbro satis decernere possent qua suis opem ferrent.'

- (*jussive in virtually indirect question*) xlv. 5 'includit nos terminis . . . quos non excedamus.'
- (*after relative in virtually oblique clause*) xlv. 4 'deposcerunt . . . vos omnes, qui Saguntum oppugnassetis.'
- (*after ut concessive*) xlvii. 5 'ut iam Hispanos omnes inflati travexerint utres.'
- lii. 7 'ut alia vetustate obsolevisent.'
- (*after ut explanatory*) xliii. 13 'ut viginti annorum militiam . . . taceam.'
- (*present in oblique narration [past time]*) xlv. 5 'sese daturum agrum . . . ubi quisque velit' (*followed by qui . . . mallent*).
- (*imperfect after historic present*) xlv. 4 'certa praemia pronuntiat, in quorum spem pugnarent.'
- (*perfect in consecutive clause after historic tense of indicative*) lviii. 3 'adeo atrox adorta tempestas est, ut Alpium prope foeditatem superaverit.'
- (*pluperfect in oblique narration, representing future perfect in direct speech*) xlv. 8 'precatus deos, ita se mactarent, quem ad modum ipse agnum mactasset.'

## GERUND AND GERUNDIVE.

- (*dative of gerund governing accusative*) liv. 1 'equites tegendo.'
- (*ablative of gerund practically equivalent to present participle*) xliii. 8 'pecora consecrando nullum emolumentum . . . vidistis.'
- Prepositional phrase used as adjective:** xlv. 8 'ob egregiam victoriam de Hannibale.'
- Concrete for abstract:** xli. 12 'veniam dedimus precantibus.'
- xlvi. 10 'servati consulis decus.'
- Abstract for concrete:** liv. 3 'robora virorum cerno.'
- Quisque in ablative absolute construction:** xlv. 9 'velut dis . . . in spem suam quisque acceptis.'
- ut . . . ne: xlix. 8.

## FIGURES OF SPEECH.

- Constructio ad sensum:** xlv. 4 'consistit utrumque agmen et ad proelium sese expediebant.'
- Comparatio compendiaris:** xlv. 6 'ne cuius suorum popularium mutata secum fortunam esse vellent.'
- Hendiadys:** xlii. 2 'ferrum pugnamque.'
- Paronomasia (play upon words):** lviii. 8 'tegminibus . . . tecti.'
- lviii. 10 'opem . . . inops.'
- Prosopopoeia (personification):** xlv. 7.

## HISTORICAL INDEX

CONTAINING THE MORE IMPORTANT PROPER NAMES.

(For others see Vocabulary.)

---

**Aegātes Insulae**, a small group of islands off the west coast of Sicily, north of Lilybaeum; famous as the scene of the great defeat of the Carthaginians under Hannibal by the Roman admiral C. Lutatius Catulus in B.C. 241, which ended the first Punic War.

**Africānus**. See under Scipio.

**L. Coelius Antipater**, a Roman historian, contemporary with the Gracchi (about B.C. 130). His *Annales* contained an account of the Second Punic War, which was one of the chief authorities used by Livy in his third decade.

**Eryx**, a town in the extreme north-west of Sicily, on the western slope of the mountain of the same name. It was seized in 244 B.C. by Hamilcar, who maintained his position there till com-

pelled to surrender to the Romans after the battle of Aegates Insulae, three years later.

**C. Flāminius Nēpos**, of plebeian family, was consul in 223 B.C., and censor in 219, when he constructed the Via Flaminia, leading from Rome to Ariminum. He was consul a second time in 217, and was defeated and slain by Hannibal at the battle of Lacus Trasumennus (Trasimene).

**Hāmilcar Barca** (Lightning), father of Hannibal, was appointed general of the Carthaginians in Sicily in 247, and carried on the war against the Romans with great vigour. At the end of the First Punic War he was compelled to surrender Eryx (see above). After the Carthaginian

government had for two years vainly striven to subdue the revolted mercenaries, he was in 239 appointed general, and in the next year brought the war to a close. In 236 he was sent to Spain, and for the next eight years devoted his energies to establishing the Carthaginian power in that country. In 228 he was killed in a battle on the Tagus.

**Hannibal** (favour of Baal) was born in 247. When quite a boy, he accompanied his father to Spain, and was by him made to swear eternal enmity to Rome and the Romans. On the death of Hasdrubal in 221, Hannibal (who had served under him) was elected general by the unanimous voice of the army. Arrived in Spain, he at once began to extend the Carthaginian territory, and in 219 laid siege to Saguntum (*which see*). The Romans protested both to Hannibal in person and to the Senate at Carthage, but their protests were unavailing, and the siege was continued. When the news of the fall of Saguntum was received at Rome, a second embassy was sent to Carthage to demand the surrender of Hannibal. This was refused, and as a result war

was declared. Hannibal at once proceeded to march to Italy. The journey was long and arduous, the passage of the Alps being especially dangerous: Livy quotes a statement of Hannibal himself that he lost 36,000 men after crossing the Rhone. With Hannibal's arrival in Italy our selection opens.

**Hasdrubal**, younger brother of Hannibal, left by him in Spain when he went to invade Italy. He attempted to join Hannibal in Italy in 207, but was defeated and killed at the battle of the Metaurus.

**Hiëro**, tyrant of Syracuse from 270 to 216. At the commencement of the First Punic War (264), he sided with the Carthaginians, but in the next year concluded a peace with the Romans, and throughout the whole of his life continued their loyal friend and ally.

**Nûmidæ** (Gr. *νομάδες*, wandering tribes), the people of Numidia, a country in North Africa between Mauritania and the territory of Carthage. During the earlier part of the Second Punic War the Numidians took the side of Hannibal, and in the capacity of irregular cavalry played an exceedingly useful part in his campaigns.

**Sāguntum** (now Murviedro),

a town in Spain, south of the Ebro, about three miles from the coast. By the treaty concluded between Hasdrubal and the Romans in 228, which fixed the Ebro as the northern boundary of the Carthaginian dominions, it was stipulated that the Saguntines (whom Livy calls *medii inter imperia duorum populorum*, in spite of the fact that Saguntum was well to the south of the Ebro) should retain their independence. A few years later, however, Saguntum concluded an alliance with Rome. In 219 it was at war with the Turdetani, a neighbouring tribe, and Hannibal, who had long sought for a pretext to attack Saguntum, took advantage of this to lay siege to the town (see Hannibal). After a heroic defence, which lasted eight months, it was taken by storm. The immediate result was the Second Punic War.

Cn. Cornelius Scipio, brother of P. Scipio (see below), was sent by the latter with his own army to Spain, while he himself, having failed to arrest Hannibal's progress at the Rhone, hurried to meet him in Cisalpine Gaul. Cn. Scipio remained in Spain for several years, and was at first very successful, de-

feating Hasdrubal in several battles: but in 211 he was defeated and slain, his brother Publius having met with the same fate earlier in the year.

P. Cornelius Scipio, consul in 218, was allotted the province of Spain and directed to take the field against Hannibal. He started thither with his army, but on arriving at Massilia learned that the Carthaginians had already crossed the Pyrenees on their way to Italy. He accordingly landed, hoping to meet the enemy on the Rhone, and sent a body of horsemen up the left bank of the river to reconnoitre. Hannibal, however, had reached the Rhone and crossed it much earlier than Scipio had anticipated; and some Numidian horse, whom he sent down the left bank to discover the whereabouts of the enemy (of whose landing he had been informed), were met by Scipio's cavalry and defeated (xli. 4 *equestri proelio . . . hostem fudit*). Scipio now himself proceeded up the Rhone, but arrived at the point where Hannibal had crossed at least three days too late, the Carthaginians having moved northward as soon as the defeated Numidians had returned to the main

body. Feeling that it would be useless to pursue the enemy into unknown regions, Scipio returned to the coast, and, sending his brother Gnaeus on to Spain with the consular army which had been enrolled for service in that country, proceeded by sea to Pisa, hoping to meet Hannibal before he had recovered from the fatigues of the passage of the Alps. Scipio's movements during the remainder of the year 218 are recorded in our selection. The next year he joined his brother in Spain as proconsul, and with him carried on the war there with great success for many years. In 211, however, he was defeated and slain.

**P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus**, son of the preceding. He is first mentioned by Livy as having saved the

life of his father at the Ticinus (c. xlv.). After the battle of Cannae, two years later, he succeeded by his courage and energy in frustrating the designs of several young nobles to emigrate from Italy. On the death of his father and uncle in 211, he was elected proconsul, at the unprecedentedly early age of twenty-four, to take the command in Spain, and in the course of three or four years drove the Carthaginians out of the country. In 204 he crossed to Africa, and in 202 put an end to the Second Punic War by his defeat of Hannibal at Zama, receiving in commemoration of the victory the name of Africanus. The remainder of his career does not call for attention here. He died in 183.

# VOCABULARY



(The more important Proper Names will be found in a separate list :  
the others are included here.)

**a, ab, prep. abl.,** from, by :  
of position or direction, in,  
on ; e.g. **a tergo**, in the rear ;  
**a cornibus**, on the wings.  
**ab-rumpo, -ère, -rūpi, -rup-**  
**tum, v. a.,** break off, tear  
away.  
**abstineo, -ère, -tinui, -ten-**  
**tum, v. a. and n. (abs, teneo),**  
hold off, keep away, ab-  
stain (with *abl.*).  
**ab-sūmo, -ère, -psi, -ptum,**  
**v. a.,** take away, carry off,  
destroy, swallow up.  
**ac, atque, conj., and.**  
**accēdo, -ère, -cessi, -cessum,**  
**v. n. (ad, cedo),** come to  
approach.  
**accendo, -ère, -di, -sum, v. a.**  
(*ad, cendo, conn. with can-*  
*deo*), *lit.* set on fire : hence,  
inflammé, kindle, increase.  
**accio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, v. a.**  
(*ad, cio, older form of cieo*),  
call, summon.  
**accipio, -ère, -cēpi, -ceptum,**  
**v. a. (ad, capio),** receive,  
take : of news, &c., hear.  
**acer, acris, acre, adj.,** sharp,  
keen, vigorous.  
**acies, -ei, f., lit.** sharp edge

or point : hence, line of  
battle.  
**ad, prep. acc.,** to, towards,  
at : of purpose, for : with  
numbers, up to, as many  
as. **ad hoc,** in addition  
to this.  
**adcola, -ae, comm. (ad, colo),**  
one who lives near a place  
(with *gen.*).  
**ad-do, -ère, -didi, -ditum, v. a.**  
add.  
**ad-ēo, -ire, -ivi or -li, -itum,**  
**v. a.,** go to, approach.  
**ad-ēo, adv.,** to that extent, so  
far, so.  
**ad-fatim, adv. (ad, fatim, acc.**  
*of fatis, conn. with fatiscor*),  
to repletion, abundantly.  
**ad-fēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum,**  
**v. a.,** bring to, bring up  
or forward.  
**ad-ficio, -ère, -fēci, -fectum,**  
**v. a. (ad, facio),** treat, affect :  
often with *abl.*, so **supplicio**  
**ad-ficere,** to punish.  
**ad-fligo, -ère, -xi, -ctum, v. a.**  
(*ad, -fligo*), dash to the  
ground.  
**ad-flo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a.**  
*and n.,* blow upon, towards.

**adhibeo**, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. a.*  
(*ad, habeo*), hold to, apply,  
make use of.  
**ad-hortatio**, -ōnis, *f.* (*ad*,  
*hortor*), exhortation, en-  
couragement.  
**ad-hortor**, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*,  
exhort, encourage.  
**ad-hūc**, *adv.*, of time, up to  
now, as yet, still.  
**adimo**, -ēre, -ēmi, -emp-  
tum, *v. a.* (*ad, emo*), take  
away.  
**ad-iungo**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum,  
*v. a.*, join to, join.  
**ad-iūvo**, -āre, -iūvi, -iūtum,  
*v. a.*, assist, help.  
**ad-lōquor**, -i, -locūtus, *v. a.*,  
speak to, address.  
**admiratio**, -ōnis, *f.* (*ad*,  
*miror*), wonder, astonish-  
ment, admiration.  
**ad-misceo**, -ēre, -miscui,  
-mixtum, *v. a.*, mingle,  
join with.  
**ad-ōrior**, -oriri, -ortus, *v. dep.*,  
*lit.* rise against; attack.  
**ad-sēquor**, -i, -secūtus, *v. a.*,  
follow up, overtake.  
**adsideo**, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum,  
*v. n.* (*ad, sedeo*), sit by  
(*with dat.*).  
**ad-sum**, -esse, -fui, *v. n.*, be  
present: *with dat.*, help.  
**ad-vēnio**, -īre, -vēni, -ven-  
tum, *v. n.*, come up, arrive.  
**advento**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,  
*v. n.* (*frequent. of advenio*),  
come up, arrive.  
**adventus**, -ūs, *m.* (*ad, venio*),  
arrival.  
**adversus**, *prep. acc.* (*ad, ver-*  
*sus, from verito*), against.  
**ad-vōco**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,  
*v. a.*, call, summon.

**ager**, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, sick,  
ill.  
**Aemilius**, -ii, *m.*, a Roman  
clan-name.  
**aemūlus**, -i, *m.*, rival.  
**aequo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,  
*v. a.* (*aequus*), make even,  
equalize.  
**aequus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, (1)  
even, level; (2) favour-  
able.  
**aestas**, -ātis, *f.*, summer.  
**aestīmo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,  
*v. a.* (*aes*), value: *lit.* reckon  
in bronze.  
**aestus**, -ūs, *m.*, tide, swell.  
**Āfer**, -fra, -frum, *adj.*, Afri-  
can: often used as a noun.  
**Africa**, -ae, *f.*, Africa.  
**Africanus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Afri-  
can.  
**āger**, -ri, *m.*, land, territory.  
**āgito**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*  
(*frequent. of ago*), (1) drive,  
move quickly; (2) trouble,  
disturb.  
**agmen**, -inis, *n.* (*ago*), *lit.*  
that which is led: so (1)  
army (*in marching order*);  
(2) march.  
**agnus**, -i, *m.*, lamb.  
**āgo**, -ēre, āgi, actum, *v. a.*,  
(1) lead, drive; (2) per-  
form, act; *impers.* agitur,  
the question is.  
**aio**, *v. def.*, say.  
**āla**, -ae, *f.*, wing: hence troop  
of cavalry, because stationed  
on the wings.  
**ālācer**, -cris, -cre, *adj.*, eager,  
ready.  
**alacritas**, -ātis, *f.* (*alacer*,  
eagerness.  
**ālīēnus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (*alius*),  
belonging to another.

**aliquamdiu**, *adv.* (aliquis, diu), for some time.  
**aliquis**, -quid, *indef. pron.* (alius, quis), some.  
**aliquot**, *indecl. num. adj.* (alius, quot), several.  
**aliter**, *adv.* (alius, iter), in a different way, otherwise.  
**alius**, -a, -ud, *adj.*, other, different; alii . . . alii, some . . . others; alia (*sc. via*), by another way.  
**alo**, -ere, **alui**, **altum**, *v. a.*, nourish, sustain.  
**Alpes**, -ium, *f. pl.*, the Alps.  
**Alpinus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (Alpes), belonging to the Alps, Alpine.  
**alter**, -era, -erum, *adj.*, one of two, the other of two, second.  
**altus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (alo), *lit.* brought up: so, (i) high, (2) deep. **altum** (*used as n.*), deep sea.  
**alumnus**, -i, *m.* (alo), nursing, foster-son.  
**ambiguus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (ambigo, *fr.* ambi and ago), doubtful.  
**ambo**, -ae, -o, *num. adj.*, both.  
**amicitia**, -ae, *f.* (amicus), friendship.  
**amitto**, -ere, -misi, -missum, *v. a.*, *lit.* put away: so, lose.  
**annus**, -is, *m.*, river.  
**amplus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, full, rich, large.  
**an**, *conj.*, or, or whether.  
**anceps**, -cipitis, *adj.* (ambo, caput), *lit.* two-headed: so, doubtful, uncertain.  
**anima**, -ae, *f.*, breath.  
**animadverto**, -ere, -ti, -sum, *v. a.* (animus, adverto), *lit.*

turn the mind to: so, notice, observe.  
**animus**, -i, *m.*, mind, spirit: in *pl.*, courage.  
**annus**, -i, *m.*, year.  
**ante**, (i) *prep. acc.*, before: (2) *adv.* (*of time*), beforehand; (*of place*) in front.  
**antequam**, *conj.*, before (*with verb*): sometimes separated, ante . . . quam.  
**anxius**, -a, -um, *adj.* (ango), troubled.  
**apis**, -is, *f.*, bee.  
**apparatus**, -ūs, *m.* (ad, paro), equipment.  
**appareo**, -ere, -ui, -itum, *v. a.* (ad, pareo), appear.  
**appello**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, call, name.  
**Appenninus**, -i, *m.*, the Apennine range.  
**appropinquo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* (ad, propinquo, *fr.* prope), come near, approach (*with dat.*).  
**apto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (aptus), fit, make ready.  
**aptus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, fitting, suitable.  
**apud**, *prep. acc.*, in presence of, among: apud me (xlvi. 6), in my judgment.  
**aqua**, -ae, *f.*, water.  
**arbitrium**, -ii, *n.* (arbitr, *fr.* ad and old word bito = eo, go), (i) decision, judgment; (2) power.  
**arbor**, -oris, *f.*, tree.  
**arceo**, -ere, -ui, *v. a.*, keep away, ward off.  
**arcesso**, -ere, -ivi, -itum, *v. a.* (ad, cesso, *fr.* cedo), send for, summon.

**argentum**, -i, n., silver.  
money.

**Ariminum**, -i, n. (*mod. Rimini*), a town in Umbria, on the shore of the Adriatic.

**arma**, -orum, n. pl., arms (military).

**armamenta**, -orum, n. pl. (armo), equipment; (*of ships*) tackle.

**armatura**, -ae, f. (armo), collective, armed soldiers.

**armo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. (arma), arm, equip.

**arripio**, -ēre, -ripui, -reptum, v. a. (ad, rapio), snatch up.

**ars**, artis, f., art, skill.

**artūs**, -uum, m. pl., limbs.

**at**, conj., but, yet: **at... enim**, but some one will say.

**Atilius**, -ii, m., a Roman clan-name.

**atque**, conj., and.

**atrox**, -ōcis, adj., fierce, cruel, savage.

**attollo**, -ēre, *no perf. or sup.* v. a. (ad, tollo), raise up, lift.

**attribuo**, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, v. a. (ad, tribuo), give to, assign to (*with dat. of person*).

**auctor**, -ōris, m. (augeo), author: hence, cause.

**audācia**, -ae, f. (audax), boldness, courage; *with gen.*, courage to do a thing.

**audax**, -ācis, adj., bold, daring.

**audeo**, -ēre, ausus, v. n., dare.

**audio**, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, v. a., hear.

**augeo**, -ēre, auxi, auctum, v. a., increase.

**aura**, -ae, f., breeze.

**aureus**, -a, -um, adj. (aurum), golden.

**auris**, -is, f., ear.

**auspicium**, -ii, n. (auspex, *fr. avis and specio*), omen; *in pl.*, auspices.

**aut**, conj., or; **aut... aut**, either... or.

**autem**, conj., (1) but, (2) moreover.

**auxiliares**, -ium, n. (auxilium), auxiliary troops.

**auxilium**, -ii, n., help; *in pl.*, allied forces.

**ā-verto**, -ēre, -ti, -sum, v. a., turn aside, away.

**āviditas**, -ātis, f. (avidus), greed (*with gen.*).

**āvidus**, -a, -um, adj. (aveo), greedy (*with gen.*).

**Bāliāres**, -ium, m. pl., inhabitants of the Balearic Isles, off the east coast of Spain; used as slingers in Hannibal's army.

**bello**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. n., (bellum), war, make war.

**bellum**, -i, n., war.

**bēnē**, adv. (bonus), well.

**bēnignē**, adv. (benignus, *fr. bene and root of gigno*), kindly.

**bidūm**, -i, n. (bis, dies), a period of two days.

**bini**, -ae, -a, distrib. num. (bis), two each.

**Boii**, -orum, m. pl., a Gallic tribe in North Italy.

**brūma**, -ae, f. (*for brevima*), lit. the time when the days are shortest; winter.

**Brundisīnus**, -a, -um, adj., belonging to Brundisium

(Brindisi), a town in the south-east of Italy.

**C.**, short for Gaius, a Roman name.

**cădo**, -ère, cēcīdi, cāsum, *v. n.*, fall.

**caecus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, blind.

**caedēs**, -is, *f.* (caedo), slaughter.

**caedo**, -ère, cēcīdi, caesum, *v. a.*, cut, kill.

**caelum**, -i, *n.*, heaven, sky; so, weather.

**călor**, -ōris, *m.* (caleo), heat.

**campus**, -i, *m.*, plain.

**capio**, -ère, cēpi, captum, *v. a.*, take, seize.

**captivus**, -i, *m.* (capio), prisoner; also as *adj.*, captured.

**căput**, -itis, *n.*, head; so, chief town, capital.

**Carthāgīniensis**, -e, *adj.*, Carthaginian; *in. pl.* as noun, Carthaginians.

**Carthāgō**, -inis, *f.*, Carthage.

**castellum**, -i, *n.* (castrum), fort, fortified position.

**castra**, -orum, *n. pl.*, camp.

**cauda**, -ae, *f.*, tail.

**causa**, -ae, *f.*, cause, reason; **causā** (*with gen.*), on account of, for the sake of.

**cēdo**, -ère, cessi, cessum, *v. n.*, yield, retire.

**cělēber**, -bris, -bre, *adj.*, (1) much frequented, populous; (2) much spoken of, famous.

**cělēritas**, -ātis, *f.* (celer), speed.

**cēlo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,

conceal, hide. *Constr.*: (1) with two accus.; (2) e.g. *celote de hac re* (*more frequent*).

**Celtibēri**, -orum, *m. pl.*, a tribe in north-east Spain.

**Celtibēria**, -ae, *f.*, a district in north-east Spain.

**Cenomāni**, -orum, *m. pl.*, a Gallic tribe in North Italy.

**censeo**, -ère, -ui, -sum, *v. a.* or *n.*, vote: hence, give an opinion, think.

**centēni**, -ae, -a, *distrib. num.* (centum), a hundred each.

**cerno**, -ère, crēvi, crētum, *v. a.*, see, perceive.

**certāmen**, -īnia, *n.* (certo), contest.

**certē**, *adv.* (certus), at least.

**certus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, sure, fixed.

**cesso**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, delay, linger, hesitate.

**cēterum**, *adv.* (ceterus), *lit.* for the rest; but.

**cēterus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (*mostly in pl.*), the rest.

**cībārius**, -a, -um, *adj.* (cibus), pertaining to food; *n. pl.*, cibaria, provisions.

**cibus**, -i, *m.*, food.

**circā**, *prep. acc. and adv.*, round, around.

**circuitus**, -ūs, *m.* (circum, eo), journey round, circuit.

**circum-do**, -dāre, -dēdi, -dātum, *v. a.*, place round, surround. *Constr.*: (1) e.g. *circumdo urbi murum*; (2) e.g. *circumdo urbem muro* (*abl.*).

**circum-fero**, -ferre, -tūli, -latum, *v. a.*, carry round, turn round.

**circum-fundo**, -ēre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v. a., lit.* pour round; spread.

**circum-scribo**, -ēre, -psi, -ptum, *v. a., lit.* draw a line round; limit, confine.

**circum-sēdeo**, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, *v. a., lit.* sit round; surround.

**circum-specto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.,* look round for, watch for.

**circum-sto**, -stāre, -stēti, *v. n.,* surround, encompass.

**circum-vēhor**, -i, -vectus, *v. dep.,* ride round.

**circum-vēnio**, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *v. a.,* surround.

**cis, citra**, *prep. acc.,* on the nearer side of.

**citērior**, -us, *comp. adj.* (citra), nearer.

**civis**, -is, *c.,* citizen.

**civitas**, -ātis, *f. (civis),* state, country.

**clādes**, -is, *f., lit.* dashing to the ground: so, (1) destruction; (2) overthrow, defeat; (3) disaster.

**clāmor**, -ōris, *m. (clamo),* shout, cry.

**clārus**, -a, -um, *adj., (1)* bright; (2) famous.

**classis**, -is, *f., (1)* division; (2) fleet of ships.

**Clastidium**, -ii, *n. (Castegio)* a town in Cisalpine Gaul, just south of the Po, and close to Placentia.

**claudio**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v. a.,* shut, enclose.

**claudus**, -a, -um, *adj. (conn. with claudio), lit.* shut in, hampered; hence, lame.

**clēmēntia**, -ae, *f. (clemens),* kindness, humanity.

**Cn.**, short for Gnaeus, a Roman name.

**coepl**, -isse, -ptum, *v. def.,* begin; used in pass. when followed by pass. infin.

**cognosco**, -ēre, -nōvi, -nītum, *v. a. (co, (g)nosco),* get to know, learn, ascertain.

**cōgo**, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, *v. a. (co, ago), lit.* drive together: hence (1) collect; (2) compel, force (with infin.).

**cohortor**, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.,* exhort, encourage.

**coīcio**, -ēre, coniecī, coniectum, *v. a. (con, iacio),* throw together, throw.

**collega**, -ae, *m. (con, lēgo),* partner in office, colleague.

**colligo**, -ēre, -lēgi, -lectum, *v. a. (con, lēgo), (1)* gather together, collect; (2) acquire, win.

**collis**, -is, *m.,* hill, slope.

**cōlōnia**, -ae, *f. (colonus, fr. colo),* settlement, colony.

**cōlumna**, -ae, *f. (colo: for formation cf. alumnus),* column, pillar.

**cōmītium**, -ii, *n. (con, eo), lit.* a place of assembly (for elections, &c.); *pl. comitia,* elections.

**commēātus**, ūs, *m. (con, meo),* supplies, provisions.

**committo**, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *v. a. (con, mitto),* bring together, connect; (of a battle) begin, join.

**commūnio**, -īre, -ivi, -ītum, *v. a. (con, munio),* fortify strongly or thoroughly.

**compāro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,

- v. a.* (con, paro), (1) get ready; (2) compare.
- compello**, -ère, -pūli, -pulsum, *v. a.* (con, pello), drive or bring together, collect.
- compōno**, -ère, -posui, -positum, *v. a.* (con, pono), put together, arrange, settle.
- cōnātum**, -i, *n.* } (conor),  
**cōnātus**, -ūs, *m.* } attempt, design.
- con-cēdo**, -ère, -cessi, -cessum, *v. n. and a.*, yield, retire.
- con-clāmo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n. and a.*, shout together, cry aloud.
- concrētus**, -a, -um (*p. p.* of *concreresco*), grown together; so, congealed, frozen.
- con-curro**, -ère, -curri, -cursum, *v. n.*, run together, meet, engage (*in battle*).
- con-cursus**, -ūs, *m.*, meeting, onset.
- condicio**, -ōnis, *f.* (con, dico), (1) agreement, bargain; (2) terms (*of a treaty*); (3) state, position.
- confercio**, -ire, *no perf.*, -ferum, *v. a.* (con, farcio), pack together; mostly in *p. p. p. conferti*, *pl.*, as *military term*, in close order.
- con-fēro**, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v. a.*, (1) bring together, bring; (2) compare.
- confessio**, -ōnis, *f.* (con, fateor), confession, acknowledgement.
- conficio**, -ère, -fēci, -fectum, (con, facio), (1) finish, accomplish; (2) wear out, destroy.
- con-gēro**, -ère, -gessi, -gestum, *v. a.*, gather together, heap up.
- con-iungo**, -ère, -iunxi, -iunctum, *v. a.*, join together, join (*with dat.*).
- coniunx**, -iūgis, *c.* (con, iungo), spouse; wife or husband.
- conscendo**, -ère, -di, -sum, (con, scando), *v. a. and n.*, mount, ascend; embark (*on shipboard*).
- con-sector**, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, follow, pursue.
- con-sēro**, -ère, -serui, -sertum, *v. a.*, join; *conserere manus*, pugnam, join in battle, engage.
- con-sido**, -ère, -sēdi, -sessum, *v. a.*, settle, take up one's position.
- consilium**, -ii, *n.* (*conn. with consul*), (1) deliberation; (2) plan, skill, wisdom; (3) council (*of war*).
- con-sisto**, -ère, -stiti, -stitum, *v. n.*, take one's stand, halt.
- conspectus**, -ūs, *m.* (*conspicio*), sight.
- conspicio**, -ère, -spexi, -spectum, *v. a.* (con, specio), see, behold.
- con-sterno**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (*collat. form of consterno*, -ère), throw into confusion.
- consul**, -ūlis, *m.*, consul.
- consulāris**, -e, *adj.* (*consul*), belonging to a consul, consular.
- con-tactus**, -a, -um, *p. p. p.*

of contingo, *lit.* touched;  
so, tainted, infected.  
con-temno, -ēre, -psi, -ptum,  
v. a., despise.  
contemptus, -ūs, m. (con-  
temno), contempt.  
con-tendo, -ēre, -di, -tum,  
v. n., exert oneself, hasten.  
contineo, -ēre, -tinui, -ten-  
tum, v. a. (con, teneo),  
hold together, check, re-  
strain.  
contio, -ōnis, f. (for co-ventio,  
fr. co, venio), (1) assembly;  
(2) speech.  
contionābundus, -a, -um,  
adj. (contio), making a  
speech (in an assembly).  
contrā, (1) prep. acc., against,  
opposite; (2) adv., on the  
other hand.  
con-trāho, -ēre, -xi, -ctum,  
v. a., draw together, collect.  
con-tundo, -ēre, -tūdi, -tū-  
sum, v. a., bruise.  
con-venio, -īre, -vēni, -ven-  
tum, v. n., come together,  
meet  
cōpia, -ae, f. (co, ops), plenty,  
abundance; in pl., forces,  
troops.  
cōquo, -ēre, coxi, coctum,  
v. a., cook.  
cornū, -ūs, n., (1) horn; (2)  
wing, flank (of an army).  
cōrōna, -ae, f., (1) crown;  
(2) ring (of spectators, &c.).  
corpus, -ōris, n., body.  
corrumpo, -ēre, -rūpi, -rup-  
tum, v. a. (con, rumpo),  
(1) spoil, destroy; (2)  
bribe.  
crēdo, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum,  
v. a., believe, trust (with  
dat.).

Crēmōna, -ae, f., a Roman  
colony in Cisalpine Gaul, on the  
left (north) bank of the Po.  
crēo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a.,  
make, appoint (to an office).  
crūciātus, -ūs, m. (crucio, fr.  
crux), torture.  
crūdēlis, -e, adj. (crudus),  
cruel.  
crūdēlitas, -tātis, f. (crude-  
lis), cruelty.  
crūentus, -a, -um, adj.  
(crur), bloody.  
cultor, -ōris, m. (colo), in-  
habitant.  
cultus, -ūs, m. (colo), culti-  
vation, attention, cleanli-  
ness.  
cum, prep. abl., with.  
cum, conj., (1) when; (2) since;  
(3) although. Constr.: In  
sense (1), followed by ind. if  
exact time implied; otherwise  
by subj. In senses (2) and  
(3), followed by subj. cum  
... tum, both ... and.  
cunctatio, -ōnis, f. (cunctor),  
delay, hesitation.  
cunctor, -āri, -ātus, v. dep.,  
delay, hesitate.  
cūpio, -ēre, cupīvi, cupitum,  
v. a., desire eagerly.  
cūr, adv. interrog., why: quid  
est, cur ... ? what reason  
is there, why ... ?  
cūra, -ae, f., care, atten-  
tion.  
cūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a.  
(cura), take care of, attend  
to.  
cursus, -ūs, m. (curro), course.  
custōdia, -ae, f. (custos),  
watching, care; mostly in  
pl., guards, sentinels.  
cūtis, -is, f., skin.

**Dasius**, -ii, *m.*, name of the governor of Clastidium.

**dē**, *prep. abl.*, (1) down from, from; (2) about, concerning; (3) (of a victory) over.

**dēbīlis**, -e, *adj.* (de, habilis), weak, feeble.

**dēbīlīto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (debilis), weaken, enfeeble.

**dē-cēdo**, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *v. n.*, retire, withdraw.

**dēcēm**, *indecl. num.*, ten.

**dē-cerno**, -ēre, -crēvi, -crētum, *v. a.*, (1) distinguish; (2) decide; (3) decree (of the Senate).

**dē-certo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, fight to the end.

**dēcēt**, -ēre, -uit, *v. impers.*, it is fitting (with *acc.* and *inf.*).

**dēclāro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (de, clarus), make plain, declare.

**dēclīno**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (de, clino), *v. a. and n.*, turn aside, turn aside from, avoid.

**dēcūs**, -ōris, *n.*, glory, honour.

**dēdītio**, -ōnis, *f.* (dedo), surrender.

**dē-do**, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *v. a.*, give up, surrender.

**dē-dūco**, -ēre, -duxi, -ductum, *v. a.*, bring down, withdraw; launch (a ship).

**dēfectio**, -ōnis, *f.* (deficio), revolt.

**dēfendo**, -ēre, -di, -sum, *v. a.* (de, fendo), defend, guard.

**dē-fēro**, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v. a.*, bring down.

**dēficiō**, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum,

*v. n.* (de, facio), (1) fail, faint; (2) revolt (with *ab* and *abl.*).

**dēgredior**, -i, -gressus sum, *v. dep.* (de, gradior), come down, descend.

**dēicio**, -ēre, -iēci, -iectum, *v. a.* (de, iacio), throw or cast down, cast ashore.

**dein**, *adv.* (cf. inde), then, afterwards.

**dēinceps**, *adv.* (de, in, capio), next following, successively.

**dēinde** or **dēinde**, *adv.*, afterwards, then.

**dē-lēgo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, (1) assign to; (2) ascribe, attribute to (with *dat.*).

**dēleo**, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v. a.*, destroy.

**dēligo**, -ēre, -lēgi, -lectum, *v. a.* (de, lego), choose, pick out.

**dēmo**, -ēre, -psi, -ptum, *v. a.* (de, emo), take away, remove (with *dat.* of person).

**dēnārius**, -ii, *m.* (deni), a silver coin (see note, xli. 6).

**densus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, thick, close.

**dē-pōpūlor**, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. a.*, lay waste, ravage.

**dē-posco**, -ēre, -poposci, *na sup.*, demand eagerly or earnestly (often for punishment).

**dē-prendo**, -ēre, -ndi, -sum, *v. a.*, seize, catch.

**dērigo**, -ere, -rexī, -rectum, *v. a.* (de, rego), set in line, draw up troops for battle.

**dēscendo**, -ēre, -ndi, -sum, *v. n.* (de, scando), climb down, descend.

**dēsertor**, -ōris, *m.* (*desero*).  
one who abandons.

**desidero**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,  
*v. a.*, miss, want, require.

**dēsilio**, -ire, -silui, -sultum,  
*v. n.* (*de, salio*), leap down.  
dismount (*from a horse*).

**dēspērātio**, -ōnis, *f.* (*de, spero*), despair.

**dēstīno**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,  
*v. a.*, fix, arrange, appoint.

**dē-tracto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,  
*v. a.*, refuse (*a battle*).

**dēūs**, -i, *m.*, god.

**dē-vertō**, -ēre, -ti, -sum, *v. a.*  
and *n.*, turn aside, away.

**dext(ē)ra**, -ae, *f.*, right hand:  
*properly fem. of adj. dexter.*  
*manus being understood.*

**dīcō**, -ōnis, *f.*, dominion.  
power.

**dico**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*,  
say, tell (*with dat. of person*).

**dictō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,  
*v. a.* (*freq. of dico*), say  
frequently, repeat.

**dictum**, -i, *n.* (*p. p. p. of dico*),  
a saying, command.

**didūco**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*  
(*dis, duco*), (1) draw apart;  
(2) (*as military term*) dis-  
tribute.

**dies**, -ei, *m. and f.*, day.

**diffēro**, -ferre, **distūli**, **dilā-**  
**tum**, *v. a.* (*dis, fero*), put  
off, delay.

**difficilis**, -e, *adj.* (*dis, facilis*,  
*fr. facio*), hard, difficult.

**diffido**, -ēre, -fīsus sum, *v. a.*  
(*dis, fido*), distrust (*with dat.*).

**dignus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, worthy,  
fitting (*with abl.*).

**dilātio**, -ōnis, *f.* (*diffēro*),  
putting off, delay.

**dimicātio**, -ōnis, *f.* (*dimico*),  
engagement, battle.

**dimico**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,  
*v. n.* (*dis, mico*), engage  
(*in battle*).

**dimidium**, -ii, *n.* (*medius*),  
half.

**dimitto**, -ēre, -misi, -mis-  
sum, *v. a.* (*dis, mitto*),  
send away, dismiss.

**dīrimo**, -ēre, -ēmi, -emptum,  
*v. a.* (*dis, emo*), break off,  
interrupt.

**diripio**, -ēre, -ripui, -reptum,  
*v. a.* (*dis, rapio*), plunder.

**dis-cēdo**, -ēre, -ssi, -ssum,  
*v. n.*, part, depart.

**disicio**, -ēre, -ieci, -iectum,  
*v. a.* (*dis, iacio*), separate,  
scatter.

**dis-sentio**, -īre, -si, -sum,  
*v. n.*, disagree (*with ab and abl.*).

**dis-simūlo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,  
*v. a.*, pretend that something  
is not the case: conceal,  
hide.

**dīŭ**, *adv.* (*dies*), for a long  
time.

**divēs**, -itis, *adj.*, rich.

**divido**, -ēre, -visi, -vīsum, *v. a.*,  
separate, divide.

**do**, **dāre**, **dēdi**, **dātum**, *v. a.*,  
give (*with dat. of person*);  
**operam dare**, to take pains.

**dōlor**, -ōris, *m.* (*doleo*), (1)  
pain; (2) indignation.

**dōmesticus**, -a, -um, *adj.*  
(*domus*), of or belonging to  
home.

**dōminus**, -i, *m.* (*domo*), lord,  
master.

**dōmītor**, -ōris, *m.* (*domo*).  
tamer, conqueror.

**dōmus**, -ūs, *f.*, home, house.

**dōneo**, *conj.*, until (*with indic.*).  
**dōno**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*  
 (donum) of things, give,  
 present (*with dat. of person*);  
 of persons, reward (*with abl.*  
 of thing).

**dōnum**, -i, *n.* (do), gift.

**dūbīē**, *adv.* (dubius), doubt-  
 fully; haud dubie, with-  
 out doubt.

**dūbīto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*

(dubius), doubt, hesitate.  
**dūbīus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, doubt-  
 ful, uncertain.

**dūcenti**, -ae, -a, *num. adj.*  
 (duo, centum), two hun-  
 dred.

**dūco**, -ēre, -xi, -tum, *v. a.*,  
 (1) lead; (2) think.

**dum**, *conj.*, (1) while (*with*  
*indic.*); (2) until (*with subj.*).

**dūō**, -ae, -o, *num. adj.*, two.  
**duodēcim**, *num. adj.* (duo,  
 decem), twelve.

**duo-dē-vīcēni**, -ae, -a, *distrib.*  
*num.*, eighteen each.

**duo-de-vīginti**, *num. adj.*,  
 eighteen.

**dux**, dūcis, *c.*, leader, guide.

**e**, *ex*, *prep. abl.*, (1) out of,  
 from; (2) according to.

**eā**, *adv.* (is), by that way  
 (viā being supplied), there.

**ecquīa**, -quid, *interrog. pron.*,  
 whether any, any?

**ēdictum**, -i, *n.* (edico), an  
 edict, proclamation (*of a*  
*magistrate*).

**ē-do**, -ēre, -dīdi, -ditum, *v. a.*,  
 put forth, produce, display,  
 cause.

**ē-dūco**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*,  
 (1) lead forth; (2) bring  
 up, rear.

**effectus**, -ūs, *m.* (efficio),  
 accomplishment, comple-  
 tion.

**effēro**, -ferre, extūli, ēlātum,  
*v. a.* (ex, fero), lift up, raise;  
*p. p. p. elatus*, elevated (*in*  
*spirits*).

**effēro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*  
 (ex, ferus), make fierce;  
*p. p. p. efferatus*, savage,  
 wild.

**efficio**, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum,  
*v. a.* (ex, facio), produce,  
 cause, bring about; (1)  
*with acc.*; (2) *with ut* (*and*  
*subj.*).

**effigies**, -ēi, *f.* (effingo),  
 image, ghost.

**effūgium**, -ii, *n.* (effugio),  
 flight.

**effundo**, -ēre, -fūdī, -fūsum.  
*v. a.* (ex, fundo), pour out,  
 scatter.

**effūsē**, *adv.* (effusus), in a  
 scattered, disorderly man-  
 ner.

**effusus**, -a, -um (*part. of*  
*effundo*), scattered, dis-  
 orderly.

**ēgēo**, -ēre, -ui, *no sup.*, *v. a.*,  
 need (*with abl. and gen.*).

**ēgō**, mei, *pers. pron.*, I.

**ēgrādīor**, -i, -gressus sum,  
*v. dep.* (e, gradior), come out.

**ēgrāgie**, *adv.* (egregius),  
 splendidly, brilliantly.

**ēgrāgius**, -a, -um, *adj.* (e,  
 grex), *lit.* out of the (com-  
 mon) herd; so, splendid,  
 excellent.

**ēlēphantus**, -i, *m.*, elephant.

**ēlēcio**, -ēre, -cui, -cītum, *v. a.*  
 (e, lacio), draw out, entice.

**ēlido**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v. a.*,  
 dash out, crush.

- eligo, -ere, -lēgi, -lectum, v. a.**  
 e, lego), pick out, choose.  
**elūdo, -ere, -si, -sum, v. a.,**  
 (1) avoid, shun; (2) trick,  
 cheat.  
**emāreo, -ere, -ui, -itum, v. a.,**  
 and  
**emereor, -eri, -itus sum, v.**  
 dep., win, earn; *emerere*  
*stipendia*, to earn one's  
 pay, finish a campaign.  
**emētior, -iri, -mensum sum,**  
 v. dep., *lit.* measure out; so,  
 traverse.  
**emineo, -ere, -ui, no sup.,**  
 v. n., stand forth, project.  
**emitto, -ere, -misi, -missum,**  
 v. a., send forth, let go.  
**emolumentum, -i, n. (e,**  
*mōlior*), profit.  
**empōrium, -ii, n., market-**  
 town, market.  
**enōeo, -are, -ui, -tum, v. a.,**  
 wear out.  
**enim, conj., for.**  
**enitor, -i, -nisum sum, v. dep.,**  
 strive, struggle.  
**ēō, adv. (is'), (1) (of place)**  
 thither; (2) therefore.  
**eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum, v. a.,**  
 go.  
**equēs, -itis, m. (equus, eo),**  
 horse-soldier, knight; (*as*  
*coll. nouns*) cavalry.  
**equester, -tris, -tre, adj., be-**  
 longing to the cavalry.  
**quidem, adv. (ec, quidem),**  
 indeed.  
**equitatus, -ūs, m. (equus),**  
 cavalry.  
**equus, -i, m., horse.**  
**eripio, -ere, -ripui, -reptum,**  
 v. a. (e, rapio), snatch away,  
 rob (*with dat. of person*).  
**erumpo, -ere, -rūpi, -rup-**  
 tum, v. n., burst out, sally  
 forth.  
**eruptio, -ōnis, f. (erumpo),**  
 sally.  
**escensio, -ōnis, f. (escendo),**  
 (1) going up, ascent; (2)  
 disembarkation, landing.  
**et, conj., and, also, even. et**  
 ... et, both ... and.  
**etiam, conj. (et, iam), also,**  
 even.  
**Etrūria, -ae, f., a district of**  
*Italy, north of Latium.*  
**evādo, -ere, -si, -sum, v. n.,**  
 come out, escape.  
**evēhor, -i, -vectus sum, v.**  
 dep., ride forth.  
**eventus, -ūs, m. (evenio),**  
 result, issue.  
**examen, -inis, n. (ex, ago),**  
 swarm.  
**ex-ōdo, -ere, -cessi, -cessum,**  
 v. n., go forth, retire (*with*  
*ex and abl., or abl. alone*);  
 go beyond, pass (*with acc.*).  
**exoldium, -ii, n. (prob. ex,**  
*scindo*), destruction.  
**excido, -ere, -cidi, no sup.,**  
 v. n. (ex, cado), fall out.  
**excipio, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum,**  
 v. a. (ex, capio), (1) receive;  
 (2) catch, cut off; (3) befall.  
**exemplum, -i, n., example,**  
 precedent.  
**exercitus, -ūs, m. (p. p. p. of**  
*exerceo*), army.  
**exigo, -ere, -ēgi, -actum, v. a.**  
 (ex, ago), (1) drive out;  
 (2) enforce payment, &c.,  
 exact.  
**existimo, -are, -avi, -atum,**  
 v. a. (ex, aestimo), think,  
 consider.  
**exitus, -ūs, m. (exeo), (1)**  
 departure, exit; (2) result.

**ex-ordior**, -iri, -orsus sum, *v. dep.*, begin.

**ex-ōrior**, -iri, -ortus sum, *v. dep.*, rise or spring up.

**expēdio**, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *v. a.* (ex, pes), *lit.* get (one's foot) clear, make ready. *p. p. p.* **expeditus**, unencumbered (*by baggage*), free.

**expēditio**, -ōnis, *f.* (expedio), expedition.

**expērior**, -iri, expertus sum, *v. dep.*, try.

**ex-pleo**, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v. a.*, fill up.

**ex-plleo**, -āre, -āvi or -ui, -ātum or -itum, *v. a.*, unfold.

**explōro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, examine, reconnoitre.

**ex-pōno**, -ēre, -pōsui, -pōsitum, *v. a.*, (1) set forth, explain; (2) disembark (*troops*).

**ex-pugno**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, take by storm.

**ex-specto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, wait for.

**exsulto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* (ex, freq. of salio), leap up.

**extemplo**, *adv.*, immediately.

**ex-tendo**, -ēre, -di, -sum, *v. a.*, stretch out, prolong.

**extrēmus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (*superl.* of exterus), last: ad extremum, at last, in the end; extrema, *n. pl.*, end, ends.

**facile**, *adv.* (facilis, fr. facio), easily.

**facinus**, -ōris, *n.* (facio), deed, exploit.

**facio**, -ēre, feci, factum, *v. a.*, do, make, produce.

**fallo**, -ēre, fefelli, falsum, *v. a.*, (1) deceive, trick; (2) break (*a promise*); (3) escape the notice of: sometimes used as *v. n.*, escape notice.

**fāma**, -ae, *f.* (fari), fame, reputation; rumour.

**fāmēs**, -is, *f.*, hunger.

**fātigo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, weary.

**fāvor**, -ōris, *m.* (faveo), (1) favour; (2) popularity.

**fēlix**, *adj.*, prosperous, successful, happy.

**fermē**, *adv.*, about, generally.

**fēro**, ferre, tūli, lātum, *v. a.*, bear, carry, bring; report.

**fērox**, *adj.*, high-spirited, proud.

**ferrum**, -i, *n.*, iron: the sword.

**fessus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (part of fātiscor), weary.

**festino**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n. and a.*, hurry, hasten.

**fīdēlis**, -e, *adj.* (fides), faithful, loyal.

**fides**, -ei, *f.*, (1) faith, loyalty; (2) pledge, promise; (3) assurance; (4) belief.

**fido**, -ēre, fisus sum, *v. a.*, trust (*with dat.*).

**figo**, -ēre, fixi, fixum, *v. a.*, fix, fasten.

**fillus**, -ii, *m.*, son.

**finis**, -is, *m.* (sometimes *f.*), end: in *pl.*, boundaries, territory.

**finītimus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (finis), bordering, neighbouring.

**fio**, fieri, factus sum, *v. n.* (pass. of facio), be done, become, happen.

**firmo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*  
(firmus), strengthen.

**firmus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, strong.

**flecto**, -ēre, -xi, -xum, *v. a.*,  
bend, turn.

**flūmen**, -inis, *n.* (fluō), river.

**flūvius**, -ii, *m.* (fluō), river.

**fōdio**, -ēre, fōdi, fossum,  
*v. a.*, dig, prick, stab.

**foeditas**, -ātis, *f.* (foedus,  
*adj.*), horrors.

**foedūs**, -ēris, *n.* (fido),  
treaty.

**forsitan**, *adv.* (fors, sit, an),  
perhaps. *Constr. with subj.*  
*or indic.*

**fortē**, *adv.* (*abl.* of fors), by  
chance.

**fortis**, -e, *adj.*, brave, strong.

**fortūna**, -ae, *f.* (fors), fortune,  
luck.

**frāgor**, -ōris, *m.* (frango),  
crash.

**frango**, -ēre, frēgi, fractum,  
*v. a.*, break.

**frāter**, -tris, *m.*, brother.

**frēmo**, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. n.*,  
murmur, grumble.

**frēnātus**, -a, -um (*part.* of  
freno), furnished with a  
bridle.

**frēquento**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,  
*v. a.* (frequens), crowd,  
populate.

**frētum**, -i, *n.*, strait, channel.

**frētus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, relying  
on (*with abl.*).

**frigus**, -ōris, *n.*, cold.

**frons**, -tis, *f.*, front, van (*of*  
*an army*).

**frūmentum**, -i, *n.*, corn, pro-  
visions.

**fūga**, -ae, *f.*, flight.

**fūgio**, -ēre, fūgi, *no sup.*, *v. n.*  
*and a.* (fuga), fly, fly from.

**fulgor**, -ōris, *m.* (fulgeo),  
brightness, glamour.

**Fulvius**, -ii, *m.*, a Roman clan-  
name.

**fundo**, -ēre, fūdi, fūsum,  
*v. a.*, pour : scatter, rout.

**fūrīōsus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (furia),  
mad.

**fūtūrus**, -a, -um (*fut. part.* of  
sum), future.

**Gallia**, -ae, *f.*, Gaul : either  
*Cisalpine (North Italy)* or  
*Transalpine (France)*.

**Gallīcus**, -a, -um, *adj.*,  
Gallic.

**Gallus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, mostly  
*as noun*, Gallus, a Gaul.

**gaudium**, -ii, *n.* (gaudeo),  
joy.

**gēlīdus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (gelu),  
frozen.

**gēlū**, -ūs, *n.*, frost.

**gēnērōsus**, -a, -um, *adj.*  
(genus), noble (*used both of*  
*birth and of character*).

**gens**, -tis, *f.* (*conn. with gigno*),  
clan, tribe, nation.

**gēnūs**, -ēris, *n.* (gigno), race,  
kind.

**gēro**, -ēre, gessi, gestum,  
*v. a.*, carry, wage (*war*),  
transact.

**gigno**, -ēre, gēnui, gēnitum,  
*v. a.*, bring forth, produce ;  
*in pass.*, be born.

**Gisgō**, -ōnis, *m.*, a Carthagi-  
nian name.

**glōria**, -ae, *f.*, glory, honour.

**gnārus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (*act.*),  
aware (*with gen.*).

**grandis**, -e, *adj.*, large, great.

**grando**, -inis, *f.*, hail.

**grātia**, -ae, *f.* (gratus), (1)  
favour ; (2) popularity ;

(3) thanks, gratitude (*with gen. of person or thing*).

**grātis**, *adv.* (*abl. pl. of gratia*), freely, without pay.

**grātūlor**, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.* (*gratus*), congratulate.

**grāvis**, -e, *adj.*, heavy, heavy armed, weighed down; harsh.

**gurgēs**, -ītis, *m.*, eddy, whirl-pool.

**hābeo**, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v. a.*, hold, have, consider.

**hābītus**, -ūs, *m.* (*habeo*), appearance, condition.

**Hāmilcar**, -āris, *m.*, a Carthaginian officer.

**haud**, *adv.*, not.

**haud-quāquam**, *adv.*, by no means.

**herba**, -ae, *f.*, grass.

**Hercūles**, -is, *m.*, the famous mythical hero of antiquity.

**hibernus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (*for hiemernus, fr. hiemps*), of winter. **hiberna**, *n. pl.* supplying castra, winter-quarters.

**Hībērus**, -i, *m.*, the Ebro, a river of Spain, running from north-west to south-east.

**hic**, *adv.*, here.

**hic**, **haec**, **hōc**, *pron.*, this.

**hic-ce**, **haecce**, **hocce**, *pron.*, this very.

**Hispānia**, -ae, *f.*, Spain.

**Hispānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Spanish: as *n.*, **Hispanus**, -i, *m.*, a Spaniard.

**hōdiē**, *adv.* (*hoc, die*), to-day.

**hōmo**, -inis, *m.*, human being, man.

**hōra**, -ae, *f.*, hour.

**horrendus**, -a, -um (*gerundive*

*of horreo*), fearful terrible.

**horrēo**, -ēre, -ui, *no sup.*, *v. n.* and *a.*, shudder, shudder at, fear, shrink from.

**horrēum**, -i, *n.*, granary.

**hostis**, -is, *c.*, enemy.

**hūc**, *adv.*, hither.

**hūmānus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (*homo*), human: so. merciful.

**iacto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (*freq. of iacio*), (1) toss; (2) boast.

**iactūra**, -ae, *f.* (*iacio*), *lit.* throwing away; loss.

**iācūlātor**, -ōris, *m.* (*iaculum*), javelin-thrower.

**iācūlor**, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.* (*iaculum*), hurl javelins.

**iācūlum**, -i, *n.* (*iacio*), javelin.

**iam**, *adv.*, now, by this time,

already.

**ibī**, *adv.* (*is*), there.

**idem**, **ēādem**, **īdem**, *pron.* (*is*), same.

**identīdem**, *adv.* (*idem, idem*), again and again.

**iēiūnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, hungry, fasting.

**īgitur**, *adv.* (*prob. for agitur*), therefore.

**ignāvus**, -a, -um, *adv.* (*in, not, gnavus*), lazy, cowardly.

**ignis**, -is, *m.*, fire, flame, lightning.

**ignōmīnīa**, -ae, *f.*, disgrace.

**ignōro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, be ignorant of, not know.

**ignōtus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (*in, not, (g)notus*), unknown.

- illē, -a, -ud, *pron.*, he, she, it : (as *adj.*) that.
- imāgo, -inis, *f.*, likeness, appearance.
- imber, -bris, *m.*, shower, storm (of rain).
- imbūo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.*, lit. moisten, fill.
- imminēo, -ēre, -ui, *no sup.*, *v. n.* (in, mineo), overhang, impend (with *dat.*).
- immo, *adv.*, nay rather.
- immortālis, -e, *adj.* (in, not, mortalis), immortal.
- immōtus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in, not, motus), unmoved.
- immūnis, -e, *adj.* (in, not, munus), without burdens, free from tax, &c.
- impārātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in, not, paratus), unprepared.
- impēdimentum, -i, *n.* (impedio), hindrance : in *pl.*, baggage.
- impēditus, -a, -um (*part. of* impedio), lit. encumbered : so (of ground), difficult.
- impērātor, -ōris, *m.* (impero), commander.
- impērium, -ii, *n.* (impero), command, lordship, empire.
- impertior, -iri, -itus sum, *v. dep.* (in, partior), grant, bestow : impertita, *n. pl. of part.*, benefits.
- impētus, -ūs, *m.* (in, peto), attack, charge.
- impigrē, *adv.* (in, not, pigre), vigorously.
- impōno, -ēre, -pōsui, -pōsitum, *v. a.* (in, pono), lay upon, impose (with *dat.*).
- imprōvidē, *adv.* (improvidus), carelessly.
- imprōvidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in, not, providus), careless.
- imprōvisus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in, not, provisus), unforeseen, unexpected.
- in, *prep.* (1) with *abl.*, in, among, on : (2) with *acc.*, into, against ; (of purpose), for.
- in-cautus, -a, -um, *adj.*, careless, unsuspecting.
- inceptum, -i, *n.* (*part. of* incipio), undertaking.
- in-certus, -a, -um, *adj.*, uncertain, doubtful.
- incessus, -ūs, *m.* (incedo), advance, tread.
- in-cido, -ēre, -cīdi, -cāsūm, *v. n.* (in, cado), (1) fall upon ; (2) happen.
- in-clūdo, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v. a.* (in, claudo), shut in, enclose.
- in-clūtus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in, clueo), famous.
- in-cōlo, -ēre, -ui, -cultum, *v. a.*, inhabit.
- in-cōlūmis, -e, *adj.*, unharmed, safe.
- in-compōsitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, lit. not arranged ; disorderly.
- in-condītus, -a, -um, *adj.*, lit. not put together ; disorderly.
- in-cultus, -a, -um, *adj.*, untilled : *n. pl.* inculta, waste places.
- indē, *adv.* (is), (of place) thence ; (of time) afterwards, then.
- indignātio, -ōnis, *f.* (indignor), displeasure, indignation.
- indignitas, -ātis, *f.* (in, not,

- dignus), (1) insult; (2) sense of insult.
- industria**, -ae, *f.*, energy :  
**de industria**, purposely.
- in-fero**, -ferre, -tūli, illātum, *v. a.*, bring against (*with dat.*).
- infestus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (in, not, festus, *conn. with fendo*), hostile, fierce.
- in-fidus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, disloyal.
- in-flo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, (1) blow upon; (2) puff up.
- in-frēnātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, not provided with bridles.
- ingēmisco**, -ēre, -gemui, *v. n.*, lament, grieve.
- ingēnium**, -ii, *n.* (in, gigno), nature, character.
- ingens**, *adj.* (in, not, genus), *lit.* not natural; monstrous, huge, immense.
- ingrēdior**, -i, -gressus sum, *v. dep.* (in, gradior), enter.
- in-hūmānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, inhuman, merciless.
- inīcio**, -ēre, -iēci, -iectum, *v. a.* (in, iacio), (1) cast upon; (2) inspire, infuse (*with dat. of person*).
- inītiūm**, -ii, *n.* (ineo), beginning.
- iniūria**, -ae, *f.* (in, not, ius), (1) wrong, injustice; (2) sense of wrong.
- inlūcesco**, -ēre, -luxi (lux), *v. n.*, dawn.
- inlūvies**, -ei, *f.* (in, not, luo), filth, dirt.
- inōpia**, -ae, *f.* (in, not, ops), want (*with gen.*).
- inōpinātō**, *adv.* (in, not, opinor), unexpectedly.
- inops**, *adj.*, needy, helpless; lacking (*with abl.*).
- inquam**, *v. def.*, say.
- insectatio**, -ōnis, *f.* (insector), pursuit.
- in-sēquor**, -i, -secūtus sum, *v. dep.*, follow, pursue.
- insideo**, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, *v. a.*, occupy.
- insīdiae**, -ārum, *f. pl.* (insideo), (1) ambushade; (2) treachery.
- insignis**, -e, *adj.* (in, signum), (1) conspicuous; (2) glorious, famous.
- in-sōlītus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (soleo), unusual.
- in-sterno**, -ēre, -strāvi, -strātum, *v. a.*, *lit.* lay upon : so, saddle (a horse).
- in-sto**, -āre, -stīti, *no sup.*, *v. n.*, be at hand, press upon (*with dat. of person*).
- in-strūo**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, draw up (troops), equip.
- Insūbres**, -ium, *m. pl.*, a tribe in Cisalpine Gaul.
- insūla**, -ae, *f.*, island.
- in-sum**, -esse, -fui, *v. n.*, be in (*with dat.*).
- in-sūper**, *adv.*, *lit.* above : so, besides, in addition.
- in-tactus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (tango), untouched, safe.
- intēger**, -gra, -grum, *adj.* (in, not, tango), untouched, safe, fresh. **de integro**. afresh.
- in-tendo**, -ēre, -di, -sum and -tum, *v. a.*, *lit.* stretch, direct, urge (*with ad and acc.*); *p. p.* intentus, (1) attentive to, eager for (*with dat.*); (2) keen, eager.

**intēr**, *prep. acc.*, between, among, amidst.

**intercipio**, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *r. a.* (inter, capio), cut off.

**interclūdo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *r. a.* (inter, claudō), shut off, stop.

**inter-cursus**, -ūs, *m.*, *lit.* running between; intervention.

**interficio**, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum, *r. a.* (inter, facio), put to death, kill.

**interficio**, -ēre, -fēci, -iectum, *v. a.*, place between: *p. p. p.* interiectus, lying between (*with dat.*).

**interim**, *adv.*, meanwhile.

**inter-misceo**, -ēre, -cui, -mixtum, *r. a.*, mingle.

**interpretēs**, -ētis, *m.*, interpreter.

**inter-rōgo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *r. a.*, ask.

**in-tōlērābilis**, -e, *adj.*

**in-tolerandus**, -a, -um, *adj.* {  
(tolero), unendurable, intolerable.

**in-torqueo**, -ēre, -si, -tum, *r. a.*, twist, turn.

**intrā**, *prep. acc.*, within.

**intro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, enter.

**in-tueor**, -ēri, -itus sum, *v. dep.*, gaze upon, behold.

**in-ūtīlis**, -e, *adj.* (utor), useless.

**in-vādo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v. a.*, invade, attack.

**in-vēnio**, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *v. a.*, find.

**in-victus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (vinco), unconquered.

**ipse**, -a, -um (is), *pron.*, self: (*as adj.*) the very.

**ira**, -ae, *f.*, anger.

**is**, ēa, id, *pron.*, he, she, it: (*as adj.*), that.

**ita**, *adv.* (is), so, thus.

**ita-que**, *conj.*, and so, therefore.

**Itālia**, -ae, *f.*, Italy.

**Itēr**, itineris, *n.*, journey.

**Itērūm**, *adv.*, a second time, again.

**iūbeo**, -ēre, iussi, iussum, *r. a.*, order, command.

**iūgum**, -i, *n.* (iungo), (1) yoke; (2) ridge (*of a mountain*).

**iumentum**, -i, *n.* (iungo), beast of burden.

**iungo**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, join: *ponte iungere flumen*, to bridge a stream.

**Iuppiter**, Iovis, *m.*, Jupiter.

**iustus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (ius), (1) just; (2) regular; (3) complete.

**iūvēnis**, -is, *m.*, young man.

**iūvo**, -āre, iūvi, iūtum, *v. a.*, help, assist: *iuvat (impers.)*, it pleases.

**L.**, short for Lucius, a Roman name.

**lābor**, -ōris, *m.*, toil, labour.

**lābor**, -i, lapsus sum, *v. dep.*, slip, glide, fall.

**lābōro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* (labor), toil, be hard pressed.

**lācesso**, -ēre, -ivi, -itum, *v. a.*, provoke.

**laetitia**, -ae, *f.* (laetus), joy.

**laevus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, left: *laeva*, *abl. fem.* (supplying manu), on the left hand.

**lānio**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,  
tear.  
**lassitūdo**, -inis, *f.* (lassus),  
weariness, fatigue.  
**lātē** (*adv. of lātus*), far and  
wide.  
**lātebrae**, -arum, *f. pl.* (lateo),  
hiding-place.  
**lātebrōsus**, -a, -um, *adj.*  
(latebrae), full of hiding-  
places, secret.  
**Lātīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Latin.  
**lātus**, -ēris, *n.*, side, flank  
(of an army).  
**laudo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*  
(laus), praise.  
**laus**, -dis, *f.*, praise, glory.  
**laxo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*  
(laxus), slacken.  
**lēgatio**, -ōnis, *f.* (lēgo), em-  
bassy.  
**lēgātus**, -i, *m.* (lēgo), (1)  
envoy; (2) lieutenant: *lit.*  
one to whom something is  
entrusted.  
**lēgio**, -ōnis, *f.* (lēgo), legion.  
**lēgo**, -ēre, lēgi, lectum, *v. a.*,  
pick, gather, choose; **legere**  
**oram**, to skirt the coast.  
**lēvis**, -e, *adj.*, light, trifling.  
**lēvo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*  
(levis), (1) lighten, relieve;  
(2) lift.  
**lex**, lēgis, *f.*, law, condition.  
**liber**, -era, -erum, *adj.*, free.  
**libēri**, -orum, *m. pl.*, chil-  
dren.  
**libēro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*  
(liber), free, liberate.  
**libertas**, -ātis, *f.* (liber), free-  
dom.  
**libido**, -inis, *f.* (libet), desire,  
passion.  
**licēt**, -āre, licuit or licitum  
est, *v. impers.*, it is lawful

(with *dat.*): licet mihi, I  
may.  
**Līgūs**, -ūris, *m.*, a Ligurian  
(living on the coast of the Gulf  
of Genoa).  
**Lilybaeum**, -i, *n.*, a town on  
the west coast of Sicily.  
**Liparae**, -arum, *f. pl.*, the  
Liparian or Aeolic Islands,  
north-east of Sicily.  
**littērae**, -arum, *f. pl.*, letter,  
despatch: (*in sing.*), letter  
of the alphabet.  
**lōco**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*  
(locus), place; pitch (*a*  
*camp*).  
**lōcus**, -i, *m.* (*pl. often lōca*),  
place.  
**longius**, *adv. (comp. of longē)*,  
further.  
**longus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, long:  
**navis longa**, ship of war.  
**lōquor**, -i, locūtus sum, *v.*  
*dep.*, speak, say.  
**Lūca**, -ae, a Roman colony on  
the coast of Etruria (Lucca).  
**Lūcrētius**, a Roman clan-name.  
**lūna**, -ae, *f.* (luceo), moon.  
**lūpus**, -i, *m.*, wolf.  
**Lūsītāni**, -orum, *m. pl.*, the  
Lusitanians.  
**Lūsītānia**, -ae, *f.*, the west  
part of Spain.  
**lux**, lūcis, *f.* (luceo), light,  
dawn, day.  
**M.**, short for Marcus, a Roman  
name.  
**macto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,  
slay (*in sacrifice*).  
**maereo**, -ēre, -ui, *no sup.*,  
*v. n. and a.*, grieve, mourn,  
be sorrowful.  
**māgis**, *comp. adv.*, more, to a  
greater extent.

- magnifice**, *adv.* (magnificus), splendidly, grandly.
- magnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, great.
- Māgo**, -ōnis, *m.*, brother of Hannibal.
- Māharbal**, -ālis, *m.*, a Carthaginian officer.
- māior**, -us, *comp. adj.* (magior), greater: maiores, *m. pl.*, ancestors.
- mālo**, malle, mālui, *no sup.* (magis, volo), choose rather, prefer (with *acc.* or *with infn.*).
- mālum**, -i (*n.* of malus), evil, misfortune.
- manōpium**, -ii, *n.* (manus, capio), *lit.* anything taken in the hand; slave.
- mando**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (manus, do), entrust, charge, command (with *dat.*).
- māneo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v. a.*, remain, stay.
- manipulus**, -i, *m.* (manus), a company (of infantry). There were thirty manipuli in the Roman legion.
- Manlius**, -ii, *m.*, a Roman clan-name.
- mānus**, -ūs, *f.*, (1) hand; (2) body of men: manus conserere, join in battle.
- mārē**, -is, *n.*, sea.
- mārītīmus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (mare), on the sea-shore, sea-going.
- maximē**, *adv.*, most, especially. From
- maximus**, -a, -um, *sup. adj.* (magnus), greatest.
- mēdius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, middle, in the middle.
- mēllor**, -us (used as *comp.* of bonus), better.
- Mēlita**, -ae, *f.*, Malta, an island in the Mediterranean, south of Sicily.
- membrum**, -i, *n.*, limb.
- mēmōrābilis**, -e, *adj.* (memoro), worthy of mention, memorable.
- mēmōria**, -ae, *f.* (memor), (1) memory; (2) mention.
- mercēs**, -ēdis, *f.* (merx), pay, reward.
- mērēor**, -ēri, meritus sum, *v. dep.*, and
- mērēo**, -ēre, mēruī, meritum, *v. a.*, (1) deserve, earn; (2) serve as a soldier (supplying stipendium).
- Messāna**, -ae, *f.*, Messina, a town at the north-east extremity of Sicily.
- mētor**, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.*, measure.
- mētus**, -ūs, *m.*, fear.
- mēus**, -a, -um, *pron.*, my, mine.
- mīco**, -āre, -ui, *no sup.*, *v. n.*, move quickly, dart, flash.
- mīlēs**, -ītis, *m.*, soldier: as collective, soldiery.
- mīliēs**, *num. adv.* (mille), a thousand times.
- mīltāris**, -e, *adj.* (miles), of a soldier, soldierly.
- mīltia**, -ae, *f.* (miles), military service, campaign.
- mīlito**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* (miles), serve (as a soldier).
- mille**, *num.*, *indecl. in sing.*, a thousand: *pl.* milia, -um, thousands (with *gen.*).
- mīnor**, -us (used as *comp.* of parvus), less.

**mīnūo**, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.*  
(minus), lessen.

**mīnus**, *comp. adv.*, less.

**miscuo**, -ēre, miscui, mix-  
tum, *v. a.*, mix, mingle,  
confuse.

**miser**, -era, -erum, *adj.*,  
wretched.

**miserābilis**, -e, *adj.* (misero),  
pitiable, wretched.

**mitto**, -ēre, misi, missum,  
*v. a.*, send.

**mōdō** (*abl. of modus, used as  
adv.*), only, only just : pro-  
vided that (*with subj.*).

**mōdus**, -i, *m.*, measure, limit,  
manner : in modum, after  
the manner of (*with gen.*).

**munia**, -um, *n. pl.* (munio),  
walls.

**mōles**, -is, *f.*, mass, burden.

**mollis**, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *v. a.*  
(mollis), soften.

**mollis**, -e, *adj.* (*for mobilis,  
from moveo*), soft.

**mōmentum**, -i, *n.* (moveo),  
impulse, influence.

**mōneo**, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.*,  
advise, warn.

**mons**, -tis, *m.*, mountain.

**monstro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,  
*v. a.*, point out, show.

**montānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*  
(mons), of the mountains :  
*m. pl.*, montani, moun-  
taineers.

**mōra**, -ae, *f.*, delay, hin-  
drance.

**mōrior**, -i, mortuus sum, *v.*  
*dep.*, die.

**mōror**, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.*,  
delay, wait, linger : *p. p.*  
morati, laggards.

**mors**, -tis, *f.*, death.

**mōs**, -ris, *m.*, custom, manner.

**mōveo**, -ēre, mōvi, mōtum,  
*v. a.*, move, stir up, begin :  
*sometimes used with omission  
of object se, or castra, move.*

**mox**, *adv.*, soon.

**multitūdo**, -īnis, *f.* (multus),  
crowd, large number.

**multus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, much,  
many (*in pl.*).

**mūnio**, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *v. a.*,  
fortify : construct a road.

**mūrus**, -i, *m.*, wall.

**mūto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,  
change.

**nam**, *conj.* for.

**nanciscor**, -i, nactus sum, *v.*  
*dep.*, obtain.

**nascor**, -i, nātus sum, *v. dep.*,  
be born.

**nātio**, -ōnis, *f.* (nascor), tribe,  
nation.

**nauta**, -ae, *m.* (navis), sailor.

**nāvālis**, -e, *adj.* (navis), be-  
longing to ships, naval.

**nāvigo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*  
(navis, ago), sail.

**nāvis**, -is, *f.*, ship.

**nē**, *conj.*, lest, *with subj.* : in  
prohibitions, not : in indirect  
command, &c., that . . . not :  
ne . . . quidem, not even.

**nec**, neque, *conj.*, and not,  
nor : neque (nec) . . . neque  
(nec), neither . . . nor ;  
neque . . . enim, for . . .  
not.

**nec-dum**, *adv.*, not yet.

**nēcessārius**, -a, -um, *adj.*  
(necesse), necessary, indis-  
pensable.

**nēcesse**, *adj.*, *neut. indecl.*,  
necessary.

**nēcessitas**, -ātis, *f.* (necesse),  
necessity, strait.

nēmo, nullius, *m.* (ne, homo),  
no one.  
ne-quē, -īre, -īvi, -ītum,  
*v. n.*, be unable.  
ne-qui-quam, *adv.*, in vain.  
nervus, -i, *m.*, sinew.  
ne-scīo, -īre, -īi or -īvi, -ītum,  
*v. a.*, not know, be ignorant  
of: nescio *an*, with *subj.*, I  
am inclined to think.  
neuter, -tra, -trum, *pron. adj.*,  
neither (*of two*).  
nē-vē, *conj.*, and not, nor  
(with *subj.* following *ne*).  
nī, short for nisi, *conj.*, if not,  
unless.  
nīhil, *indecl. n.*, nothing: *as*  
*adv.*, not at all.  
nīhilum, -i, *n.*, nothing: *abl.*  
nihilō *used as adv.*, in no  
respect.  
nīmius, -a, -um, *adj.* (nimis),  
excessive.  
nīsi, *see* nī.  
nīvālis, -e, *adj.* (nix), snowy.  
nīvōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (nix),  
mixed with snow.  
nix, nīvis, *f.*, snow.  
nōbīlis, -e, *adj.* (nosco),  
famous: of high birth.  
nōbīlitas, -ātis, *f.* (nobilis),  
high birth; (*as coll. noun.*)  
nobility, nobles.  
nocturnus, -a, -um, *adj.*  
(nox), by night, nightly.  
nōmen, -inis, *n.* (nosco),  
name, reputation.  
nōn, *adv.*, not.  
non-dum, *adv.*, not yet.  
nōnus, -a, -um, *adj.* (novem),  
ninth.  
nōs, nostri or -um, *pers. pron.*,  
we.  
nosco, -ēre, nōvi, nōtum, *v. a.*,  
recognize, learn: novi,

I have learnt, *i. e.* I  
know.  
noster, -tra, -trum, *poss. pron.*  
(nos), our, ours.  
nōto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*  
(nota), mark, observe.  
nōvem, *indecl. num.*, nine.  
nōvēni, -ae, -a, *distrib. num.*,  
nine each.  
nōvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, new,  
fresh: novae res, change  
of government, revolution:  
novissimus, last: *n. ag-*  
*men*, rear.  
nox, noctis, *f.* (noceo), night.  
nūbēs, -is, *f.*, cloud.  
nullus, -a, -um, *adj.* (ne,  
ullus), no, none.  
nūmērus, -i, *m.*, number,  
amount.  
nummus, -i, *m.*, coin, piece  
of money.  
numquam, *adv.* (ne, um-  
quam), never.  
nunc, *adv.*, now.  
nuntio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,  
*v. a.* (nuntius), announce,  
bring news.  
nuntius, *ii, m.* (for noventius),  
messenger.  
nusquam, *adv.* (ne, usquam),  
nowhere.  
ob, *prep. with acc.*, on account  
of.  
ob-ēquīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,  
*v. n.*, ride up to: with  
*dat.*  
ob-rūo, -ēre, -rūi, -rūtum,  
*v. a.*, cover, overwhelm.  
ob-sēro, -ēre, -sēvi, -sītum,  
*v. a.*, plant over.  
ob-servo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,  
*v. a.*, respect, regard.  
obsideo, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum,

*v. a.* (ob, sedeo), besiege, blockade.

**obsidio**, -ōnis, *f.* (obsideo), siege, blockade.

**ob-sisto**, -ēre, -stīti, -stītum, *v. n.*, withstand, resist : *with dat.*

**obs-olesco**, -ēre, -solēvi, -solētum, *v. n.*, wear out, grow old, lose value.

**ob-sto**, -āre, -stīti, -stātum, *v. n.*, stand in the way of, prevent (*with dat.*).

**ob-strēpo**, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v. n.*, roar against.

**ob-tineo**, -ēre, -tīnui, -tentum, *v. a.* (ob, teneo), hold, cover.

**ob-viam**, *adv.*, in the way of, meeting (*with dat.*).

**obvius**, -a, -um, *adj.* (ob, via), meeting (*with dat.*) : *o. fieri* (*with dat.*), meet.

**occāsio**, -ōnis, *f.* (ob, cado), opportunity.

**occīdo**, -ēre, -di, -sum, *v. u.* (ob, caedo), kill.

**occūpo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.* (ob, capio), seize : (*as v. n.*) hasten.

**occurro**, -ēre, -curri, -cursum, *v. n.* (ob, curro), meet (*with dat.*).

**ocēānus**, -i, *m.*, the (Atlantic) ocean.

**octo**, *indecl. num.*, eight.

**ocūlus**, -i, *m.*, eye.

**odor**, -ōris, *m.*, smell.

**offēro**, -ferre, obtūli, oblātum, *v. a.* (ob, fero), offer, grant.

**olēum**, -i, *n.*, oil.

**omitto**, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *v. a.*, leave out, give up.

**omnis**, -e, *adj.*, all, every.

**ōpera**, -ae, *f.* (opus), help, pains.

**ōpimus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, rich, sumptuous : *not of persons.*

**ōpinio**, -ōnis, *f.*, opinion.

**opperior**, -iri, -peritus or -pertus, *v. dep.*, wait for.

**oppēto**, -ēre, -ivi, -itum, *v. a.* (ob, peto), meet (*death*).

**oppidum**, -i, *n.*, town.

**oppōno**, -ēre, -pōsui, -pōsitum, *v. a.* (ob, pono), set against (*with dat.*).

**opprimo**, -ēre, -pressi, -pressum, *v. a.* (ob, premo), (1) crush ; (2) surprise.

**oppugno**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (ob, pugno), attack.

**ops**, *opis*, *f.* (*nom. never used*), help : (*in pl.*) wealth, resources.

**optimus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (*used as superl. of bonus*), best.

**opto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, wish.

**ōpulentus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (ops), rich, wealthy.

**opus**, -ōris, *n.*, work : *opus est*, there is need of (*with dat. of person and abl. of thing*).

**ōra**, -ae, *f.*, shore.

**ōrātio**, -ōnis, *f.* (oro), speech.

**orbis**, -is, *m.*, circle.

**ordō**, -īnis, *m.*, order, rank.

**ōrior**, -iri, ortus sum, *v. dep.*, rise, spring, begin.

**orno**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, deck, equip.

**oro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (os), pray, pray for.

**os**, -ōris, *n.*, mouth, face.

**ostendo**, -ēre, -di, -sum or -tum, *v. a.* (ob, tendo), show, display.

**ōtium**, -ii, *n.*, ease, leisure.

**P.**, short for Publius, a Roman name.

**pācisoor**, -i, pactus sum, *v. dep.*, bargain, agree.

**pāco**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (pax), pacify : *p. p. p.* pacatus, peaceful.

**Pādus**, -i, *m.*, the Po.

**paenē**, *adv.*, almost.

**pālūs**, -ūdis, *f.*, marsh.

**pāluster**, -tris, -e, *adj.* (palus), marshy, growing in marshes.

**pār**, pāris, *adj.*, equal : *as neut. n.*, pair.

**parco**, -ēre, pēperci, parcitum or parsum, *v. a.*, spare (*with dat.*).

**pārens**, -ntis, *comm.* (pario), parent.

**pāreo**, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. a.*, obey (*with dat.*).

**pārio**, -ēre, pēperi, partum. *v. a.*, produce, gain.

**pāro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, prepare, get ready.

**para**, -tis, *f.*, part ; side, party.

**particeps**, -cipis, *m.* (pars, capio), sharer.

**pārūm**, *adv.*, too little.

**parum-per**, *adv.*, for a little while.

**parvus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, small.

**passim**, *adv.* (pando), in every direction.

**passus**, -ūs, *m.* (pando), pace.

**pārens**, -ntis, *adj.* (part. of pateo), open, exposed.

**pāter**, -ris, *m.*, father.

**pātiōr**, -i, passus sum, *v. dep.*, suffer, endure, allow.

**patria**, -ae, *f.* (pater), fatherland, native country.

**patrius**, -a, -um, *adj.* (pater), of one's father, ancestral.

**pauci**, -ae, -a, *adj. pl.*, few, a few.

**paucitas**, -ātis, *f.* (paucus), small numbers.

**paulo**, *adv.* (abl. of paulum), by a little.

**paulum**, *used as adv.*, a little.

**pāveo**, -ēre, pāvi, *no sup.*, *v. n. and a.*, be panic-stricken, fear.

**pāvor**, -ōris, *m.* (paveo), panic.

**pax**, pācis, *f.*, peace.

**pectūs**, -ōris, *n.*, breast.

**pēcūnia**, -ae, *f.* (pecus *f.*), money.

**pēcūs**, -ōris, *n.*, flock, herd.

**pēcūs**, -ūdis, *f.*, animal.

**pēdēs**, -ītis, *m.* (pes, eo), foot-soldier : (*as coll. noun.*) infantry.

**pēdester**, -tris, -e, *adj.* (pedes), on foot : of infantry.

**pello**, -ēre, pēpūli, pulsum, *v. a.*, drive, rout.

**pēnēs**, *prep. acc.*, in the power of, belonging to.

**pēr**, *prep. acc.*, through, by means of ; during ; over.

**percello**, -ēre, -cūli, -culsum, *v. a.*, strike with terror.

**per-cītus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (cieo), excitable.

**per-cūro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, cure thoroughly.

**per-dūco**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, lead through, conduct, guide.

**pēr-ō**, -īre, -īvi or -ii, -itum, *v. n.*, perish, be destroyed.

**per-fēro**, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v. a.*, endure ; convey ; announce.

**perficio**, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum,

*v. a.* (per, facio), finish, complete.  
**perfidia**, -ae, *f.* (per, fides), treachery.  
**per-fōro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, pierce through.  
**pergo**, -ēre, perrexi, perrectum, *v. n.* (per, rego), proceed.  
**pericūlum**, -i, *n.*, danger, risk.  
**per-iniquus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (in, not, aequus), (1) very unjust, (2) very discontented.  
**pēritus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, skilled, experienced in (*with gen.*).  
**per-lēvis**, -e, *adj.*, very slight.  
**per-lustro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, (1) traverse completely; (2) examine thoroughly.  
**perniciēs**, -ei, *f.* (nex), destruction, calamity.  
**per-nox**, -noctis, *adj.*, lasting through the night.  
**pēr-opportunē**, *adv.*, very opportunely, seasonably.  
**per-rumpo**, -ēre, -rūpi, -ruptum, *v. a. and n.*, break through.  
**per-scindo**, -ēre, -scīdi, -scisum, *v. a.*, cut or tear through.  
**per-scribo**, -ēre, -psi, -ptum, *v. a.*, write in full, relate in writing.  
**per-scrūtor**, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.*, examine thoroughly.  
**per-sēquor**, -i, -secutus sum, *v. dep.*, (1) follow up; (2) accomplish.  
**per-trāho**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, drag over.  
**per-vēnio**, -ire, -vēni, -ventum, *v. n.*, arrive.  
**pēs**, pēdis, *m.*, foot.

**pēto**, -ēre, -ivi or -li, -itum, *v. a.*, seek, aim at, attack; ask for.  
**Pisae**, -arum, *f.* (Pisa), a Roman colony on the coast of Etruria.  
**Plācentia**, -ae, *f.* (Piacenza), a Roman colony on the south bank of the Po.  
**plāceo**, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. a.*, please (*with dat.*): sometimes used impersonally.  
**plēnus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (pleo), full (*with abl. or gen.*).  
**plērique**, -aeque, -āque, *adj.*, most.  
**plūrimus**, -a, -um (used as *sup.* of multus), most: *neut.* as *adv.*, very much.  
**plūs**, -ris (used as *comp.* of multus), more: as *adv.*, more; *in pl.*, several.  
**plūvia**, -ae, *f.*, rain.  
**Poenus**, -i, *m.*, Phoenician, *i.e.* Carthaginian (often used for Hannibal).  
**pollicēor**, -āri, -ītus sum, *v. dep.*, promise.  
**Pompōnius**, -ii, *m.*, a Roman clan-name.  
**pōno**, -ēre, pōsui, pōsitum, *v. a.*, place, pitch (a camp).  
**pons**, -tis, *m.*, bridge.  
**pōpūlāris**, -e, *adj.* (populus), belonging to the people: as *n.*, fellow-countryman.  
**pōpūlātiō**, -ōnis, *f.* (populor), plundering.  
**pōpūlōr**, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.* (populus), lay waste. (*Found also in active form.*)  
**pōpūlus**, -i, *m.*, people, tribe.  
**porta**, -ae, *f.*, gate, door.  
**portus**, -ūs, *m.*, harbour.  
**posco**, -ēre, pōposci, *no sup.*, *v. a.*, demand.

**possessio**, -ōnis, *f.* (possideo). possession.  
**possideo**, -ēre, -sēdi, -ses-sum, *v. a.* (sedeo), hold, possess.  
**possum**, posse, potui, *v. n.* (potis, sum), be able.  
**post**, (1) *prep. acc.*, after, behind; (2) *adv.*, afterwards.  
**posterus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (post), next: posterī, posterity.  
**post-quam**, *conj.*, after, when.  
**postremō**, *abl. of postremum*, used as *adv.* (post), lastly, at last.  
**pōtens**, -ntis, *adj.*, powerful, able, capable of (*with gen.*).  
**pōtentia**, -ae, *f.* (potens), power, strength (*with gen.*).  
**pōtestas**, -ātis, *f.* (potis), power; permission. *p. pugnae facere*, to offer battle.  
**pōtior**, -us, *adj.* (*comp. of potis*), *lit.* more powerful; preferable: *neut. as adv.*, rather.  
**pōtior**, -iri, -itus sum, *v. dep.* (potis), get possession of (*with abl. or gen.*).  
**pōtissimum**, *neut. of potissimus* (*sup. of potis*), used as *adv.*, most of all.  
**prae**, *prep. abl.*, before: because of (*in negative or virtually negative sentences*).  
**prae-altus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, very high, very deep.  
**praebeo**, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. a.* (prae, habeo), give, offer, render.  
**praecipio**, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v. a.* (prae, capio), enjoin, instruct (*with dat. of person*).

**praecipuus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (praecipio), chief, special.  
**praeda**, -ae, *f.* (*for praehenda*, *fr. praehendo*, prendo), booty.  
**praedātor**, -ōris, *m.* (praedor), plunderer.  
**praedor**, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.*, plunder.  
**praefectus**, -i, *m.* (*part. of praeficio*), commander.  
**prae-gēlīdus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, very cold.  
**prae-mitto**, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *v. a.*, send forward.  
**praemium**, -ii, *n.* (prae, emo), reward.  
**prae-mōneo**, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. a.*, advise beforehand.  
**prae-pāro**, -āre, -avi, -ātum, *v. a.*, get ready, prepare.  
**prae-pōtens**, -ntis, *adj.*, very powerful.  
**praesens**, -ntis, *adj.* (prae-sum), at hand, present.  
**praesentia**, -ae, *f.* (praesens), a being at hand, presence; in *praesentiā*, at present. See note on lvii. 4.  
**prae-sentio**, -ire, -si, -sum, *v. a.*, perceive beforehand.  
**praesidium**, -ii, *n.* (prae, sedeo), (1) garrison, guard; (2) a place held by a garrison; strong position.  
**prae-stans**, -ntis, *adj.* (*part. of praesto*), excellent, distinguished, extraordinary.  
**praetēr**, *prep. acc.*, along, besides, except.  
**praetēr-ēā**, *adv.* (*for p. eam rem*), besides.  
**praeter-fēro**, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v. a.*, carry past.  
**praeter-mitto**, -ēre, -misi,

- missum, *v. a.*, omit, leave undone.
- praeter-vēhor**, -i, -vectus sum, *v. dep.*, ride past, sail past.
- praetor**, -ōris, *m.* (prae, eo), *a Roman magistrate.*
- praetōrium**, -ii, *n.* (praetor), (1) the general's tent; (2) council of war (*from the place where it was held*).
- praetōrius**, -a, -um, *adj.* (praetor), belonging to a praetor or general.
- prae-ūro**, -ēre, -ussi, -ustum, *v. a.*, burn at the end; *p. p.* praenustus, frost-bitten.
- prandeo**, -ēre, -di, -sum, *v. a.*, take breakfast.
- prēcātio**, -ōnis, *f.* (precor), prayer.
- prēcōr**, -ari, -ātus sum, *v. dep.*, pray.
- prēmo**, -ēre, pressi, pressum, *v. a.*, press upon, weigh down, burden.
- prētium**, -ii, *n.*, price, value, payment, reward.
- primō**, *adv.* (*abl.* of primum), at first.
- primus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, first: *neut.* as *adv.*, primum, in the first place; *p.* agmen, the van.
- princeps**, -cīpis, *m.* (primus, capio), leader, chief: *also* as *adj.*, chief.
- principium**, -ii, *n.* (princeps), beginning.
- prior**, -us, *adj.*, former, earlier: *neut.* as *adv.*, before; prius quam, *conj.*, before that.
- prō**, *prep. abl.*, (1) before; (2) for, in behalf of; (3) in accordance with; (4) in proportion to; (5) in return for.
- prō-cēdo**, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *v. n.*, advance, go forward.
- prōcul**, *adv.* (procello), far off (*with ab or simple abl.*).
- prō-cumbo**, -ēre, -cūbui, -cūbitum, *v. n.*, fall forward or down.
- prō-cūro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, provide for, expiate (*prodigies*).
- prōdīgium**, -ii, *n.* (*same root as digitus*), portent.
- prōdītio**, -ōnis, *f.* (prodo), treachery, giving up.
- proelium**, -ii, *n.*, battle.
- prōfectō**, *adv.* (pro, facto), indeed, certainly.
- prōficiāscor**, -i, -fectus sum, *v. dep.*, set out, start.
- prōfligo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, (1) dash to the ground; (2) bring to a crisis (*a war, battle*).
- prōgēnēs**, -ei, *f.* (pro, gigno), offspring.
- prōgrēdiōr**, -i, -gressus sum, *v. dep.* (pro, gradior), advance.
- prōicō**, -ēre, -iēcī, -iectum, *v. a.* (pro, iacio), throw down.
- prō-nuntio**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, proclaim, announce.
- prōpē**, (1) *prep. acc.*, near; (2) *adv.*, nearly.
- prōpērē**, *adv.* (properus), hurriedly.
- prōpinquitas**, -ātis, *f.* (propinquus), nearness.
- prōpinquo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,

- v. a. (propinquus), draw near, approach.
- propinquus, -a, -um, *adj.* (prope), near (*with dat.*), near at hand; e propinquo, at short distance.
- prō-pōno, -ēre, -pōsui, -positum, v. a., set forth, display.
- propter, *prep. acc.* (prope), on account of.
- prō-pugnātor, -ōris, m. (pugno), defender.
- prōpulsio, -ōre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a., drive away, ward off, repel.
- prō-sēquor, -i, -cūtus sum, v. *dep.*, (1) pursue; (2) accompany.
- prospērus, -a, -um, *adj.* (spes), fortunate, successful.
- prōspicio, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, v. n. and a., look out, see afar off.
- prō-tēgo, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, v. a., defend, protect.
- prōvincia, -ae, f. (*prob. from vinco*), province.
- proximus, -a, -um, *adj.* (prope), nearest, next.
- pūbesco, -ēre, -bui, v. n. (pubes), be growing up.
- pugna, -ae, f., battle.
- pugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. n. (pugna), fight.
- pulvis, -ēris, m., dust.
- Pūnicus, -a, -um, *adj.* (Poenus), Carthaginian.
- pūto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a., think, suppose.
- quā, *adv.* (qui), where: (*sometimes supply viā*), by which way.
- quadrātus, -n, -um (*part. of quadro*), square; quadratum agmen, an army advancing in battle order.
- quadringenti, -ae, -a, *num. adj.* (quattuor, centum), four hundred.
- quaestor, -ōris, m. (quaero), a Roman magistrate.
- quālis, -e, *rel. adj.*, of what sort: talis . . . qualis, such . . . as.
- quam, *adv.*, (1) how; (2) as (*corr. to tam*); (3) than; *with superlatives, e.g. quam maximus*, as great as possible.
- quam-quam, *conj.*, although, *with indic.*; *beginning a sentence*, and yet.
- quantus, -a, -um, *rel. adj.*, how great: tantus . . . quantus, as great . . . as: tantum . . . quantum, as much as.
- quartus, -a, -um, *adj.* (quattuor), fourth.
- quasso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a. (*freg. of quatio*), shake.
- quattūor, *indecl. num. adj.*, four.
- quē, *conj. (enclitic)*, and: -que . . . -que, both . . . and.
- quem-ad-modum, *adv.*, after what manner, as.
- qui, quae, quod, *rel. pron.*, who, what.
- quīā, *conj.* (qui), because.
- quid, *interrog. adv.* (*neut. of quis*), why?
- quidam, quaedam, quoddam *as adj.*, quiddam *as pron. pron. adj.*, a certain (one).
- quidem, *adv.*, indeed: ne . . . quidem, not even.
- quies, -ētis, f., rest, sleep.
- quiesco, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, v. n. (quies), rest.

**quiescētus**, -a, -um (*part. of quiesco*), at rest, peaceful.

**quin**, *conj.* (qui, ne), *lit.* by which not: so, that . . . not, but that (*with subj.*).

**quingenti**, -ae, -a, *num. adj.* (quinque, centum), five hundred.

**quingūāgintā**, *indecl. num. adj.* (quinque), fifty.

**quinquē**, *indecl. num. adj.*, five.

**quinquerēmīs**, -is, *f.* (remus), a ship with five banks of oars. (*Really an adj.*, navis being supplied.)

**quisquam**, quaequam, quidquam, *indef. pron.*, any one at all (*us. in negative or virtually negative sentences*).

**quisque**, quaeque, quodque (quidque), *pron.*, each.

**quisquis**, quidquid, *rel. pron.*, whoever, whatever.

**quo**, (qui), *as adv.* (1) of place, whither, where: (2) of measure, by how much; **quocitius**, eomelius, the sooner the better: *as conj.*, with comparatives, in order that.

**quocumque**, *adv.*, whithersoever.

**quod**, *conj.* (qui). because.

**quondam**, *adv.*, formerly.

**quoque**, *conj.*, also.

**rābēs**, -ei, *f.*, madness.

**rādix**, -icis, *f.*, root: (*of mountains*) foot.

**rāpio**, -ēre, rāpui, raptum, *v. a.*, seize, snatch, carry off, hurry.

**raptim**, *adv.* (rapio), hurriedly.

**rāro**, *adv.* (rarus), seldom.

**rārus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, thin, scattered, straggling.

**rātio**, -ōnis, *f.* (reor), reason, plan, method, account.

**rātis**, -is, *f.*, raft, vessel.

**rātus**, -a, -um (*part. of reor*), confirmed.

**rē-cēdo**, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *v. n.*, withdraw, retire.

**rēcens**, -ntis, *adj.*, fresh, late.

**rēceptus**, -ūs, *m.* (recipio), retreat.

**rēcīpio**, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v. a.* (re, capio), take back, recover, receive: *r. se*, retreat.

**rēciprōco**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, move backward and forward: *r. animam*, get breath.

**rectus**, -a, -um (*part. of rego*), straight.

**rēcūpēro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, win back, recover.

**reddo**, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *v. a.*, give back, restore.

**redēo**, -īre, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, *v. n.*, return.

**redītus**, -ūs, *m.* (redeo), return.

**rē-dūco**, -ēre, -duxi, -ductum, *v. a.*, lead back.

**rēdux**, -cis, *adj.*, brought safely back.

**rē-fēro**, -ferre, rettūli, -lātum, *v. a.*, bring back, report.

**rēfert**, *v. impers.* (rem, fert), it matters, is of importance.

**rēficio**, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum, *v. a.* (re, facio), make anew, restore, refresh.

**rē-fūgio**, -ēre, -fūgi (*no sup.*), *v. n. and a.*, fly back.

- rēgius**, -a, -um, *adj.* (rex), belonging to a king, royal.  
**rēgrēdiōr**, -i, -gressus sum (re, gradior), *v. dep.*, go back, retire.  
**rē-linguo**, -ēre, -liqui, -lictum, *v. a.*, leave behind.  
**rēliquiae**, -arum, *f. pl.* (re-linguo), remains, remnants.  
**rēliquus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (re-linguo), remaining.  
**rēor**, **rēri**, **rātus** sum, *v. a.* (res), think.  
**rēpentē**, *adv.* (repens), suddenly.  
**rē-pēto**, -ēre, -ivi, -itum, *v. a.*, seek again, return to.  
**rē-pugno**, -āre, -avi, -ātum, *v. n.*, fight against, resist (*with dat. of person*).  
**rē-pūto**, -āre, -avi, -ātum, *v. a.*, think over, consider.  
**rēs**, *rei, f.*, thing, event, circumstance: **r. Romana**, the Roman power or fortune.  
**rē-sisto**, -ēre, -stīti (*no sup.*), *v. n.*, (1) stand still; (2) stand against, resist (*with dat. of person*).  
**rē-solvo**, -ēre, -vi, -ūtum, *v. a.*, unfasten, let loose.  
**respectus**, -ūs, *m.* (respicio), *lit.* a looking back: so, a place to look back to, a refuge.  
**respicio**, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, *v. n. and a.* (re, specio), look back; look back upon, consider.  
**restītūō**, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.* (re, statuo), set up again, restore, give back.  
**rētīneo**, -ēre, -tinui, -tentum, *v. a.* (re, teneo), hold back, restrain, check.  
**rētrō**, *adv.*, back, backwards.  
**rē-vōcō**, -āre, -avi, -ātum, *v. a.*, recall.  
**rex**, **rēgis**, *m.* (rego), king.  
**Rhōdānus**, -i, *m.*, the Rhone.  
**rigeo**, -ēre, -gui (*no sup.*), be stiff.  
**rīgor**, -ōris, *m.* (rigeo), stiffness, numbness.  
**ripa**, -ae, *f.*, bank (*of a river*).  
**rīvus**, -i, *m.*, stream, brook.  
**rōbur**, -ōris, *n.*, endurance, strength, strongest part. Also used in *pl.*, **robora viro-rum**, flower of the soldiers.  
**Rōma**, -ae, *f.*, Rome.  
**Rōmānus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (Roma), Roman: as *n.*, **Romanus**, a Roman, or the Roman general.  
**rūpēs**, -is, *f.* (rumpo), rock, cliff.  
**rūptor**, -ōris, *m.* (rumpo), one who breaks; violator.  
**rursus**, *adv.* (re, versus), again, back.  
**saepē**, *adv.*, often.  
**saevio**, -ire, -ii, -itum, *v. n.* (saevus), be fierce, show cruelty: **nihil saevitum est in eos**, no cruelty was displayed against them.  
**saevus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, fierce, cruel.  
**Sāguntīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (Saguntum), belonging to Saguntum.  
**sālūs**, -ūtis, *f.* (salveo), safety.  
**salvus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (salveo), safe, unharmed.  
**sānē**, *adv.* (sanus), in truth,

- of course, by all means:  
often in *concessions*, to be sure, indeed.
- Sardinia**, -ae, *f.*, an island off the west coast of Italy.
- sātis**, *adv.*, enough, quite;  
**satis scio**, know well.
- satis-facio**, -ēre, -fēci, -factum, *v. n.*, give satisfaction, make return (*with dat. of person*).
- saucius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, wounded.
- saxum**, -i, *n.*, rock, stone.
- scēlus**, -ēris, *n.*, crime, sin.
- scio**, -īre, -īvi or -ii, -itum, *v. a.*, know.
- scribo**, -ēre, -psi, -ptum, *v. a.*, write, enroll (*soldiers*).
- sē(sē)**, sui, *pron. reflex.*, himself, itself, themselves.
- sēcundum**, *prep. acc.* (*secundus*), following, next to, after, according to.
- sēcundus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (*sequor*), second, favourable: in *secundam aquam*, with the current.
- sed**, *conj.* (*se*), but.
- sēdeo**, -ēre, sēdi, sessum, *v. n.*, sit, remain, be stationed, be inactive.
- segnīter**, *adv.* (*segnis*), slowly, lazily: *compar.* *segnius*.
- sēmenstris**, -e, *adj.* (*sex mensis*), of six months' standing.
- Semi-gallus**, -i, *m.*, half a Gaul.
- Semprōnius**, -ii, *m.*, a Roman clan-name.
- sēnātor**, -ōris, *m.* (*senatus*), senator.
- sēnātus**, -ūs, *m.* (*senex*), senate.
- sēnesco**, -ēre, sēnui, *v. n.* (*senex*), grow old: *so*, grow feeble.
- sēnex**, -is, *m.*, old man.
- sensim**, *adv.* (*sentio*), gradually.
- sentio**, -īre, sensi, sensum, *v. a.*, perceive, feel, think.
- septem**, *indecl. num. adj.*, seven.
- septingenti**, -ae, -a, *num. adj.* (*septem, centum*), seven hundred.
- sēquor**, -ī, sēcutus sum, *v. dep.*, follow, pursue.
- Servilius**, -ii, *m.*, a Roman clan-name.
- servo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, keep, preserve.
- servus**, -i, *m.*, slave.
- sescenti**, -ae, -a, *num. adj.* (*sex, centum*), six hundred.
- Sex**, short for *Sextus*, a Roman name.
- sex**, *indecl. num. adj.*, six.
- si**, *conj.*, if.
- sic**, *adv.*, so, thus.
- Sicilia**, -ae, *f.*, Sicily, an island to the south-west of Italy.
- sicūbi**, *adv.* (*si, ubi*), if anywhere, wheresoever.
- sic-ūt and sic-ūtī**, *adv.*, just as.
- signum**, -i, *n.*, sign, signal, standard.
- silentium**, -ii, *n.*, silence.
- silex**, -īcis, *m.*, flint.
- similis**, -e, *adj.*, like (*with dat.*).
- simul**, (1) *adv.*, at the same time; (2) *conj.*, as soon as.
- sine**, *prep. abl.*, without.

singuli, -ae, -a, *distrib. num. adj.*, one each.

sinister, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, left.

sino, -ere, sivi, situm, *v. a.*, allow.

societas, -tatis, *f.* (socius), alliance.

socius, -ii, *m.*, ally: socii navales, crews of ships.

solēo, -ere, solitus sum, *v. n.*, be accustomed.

sollīcīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (sollicitus), (1) disturb; (2) tempt.

sollīcītus, -a, -um, *adj.* (sollus, whole, cieo), anxious.

solum, *adv.* (*neut. of solus*), only.

solum, -i, *n.*, ground.

solus, -a, -um, *adj.*, alone.

solvere, -vi, -ūtum, *v. a.* (se, luo), (1) loose; (2) pay.

sonus, -i, *m.*, sound.

sors, -tis, *f.* (sero, join), lot, fortune.

sospēs, -itis, *adj.*, safe.

spargo, -ere, -si, -sum, *v. a.*, scatter.

spātium, -ii, *n.*, interval, distance, room.

spectāculum, -i, *n.* (specto), sight, show.

spectātor, -ōris, *m.* (specto), looker-on.

specto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, look at, have in view.

spēcūla, -ae, *f.*, watch-tower.

spēcūlātor, -ōris, *m.* (speculator), spy, scout.

spēcūlor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.*, explore, spy out.

spēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (spes), hope, hope for.

spēs, -ei, *f.*, hope, expectation.

spiritus, -ūs, *m.* (spiro), breath.

squālidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (squalor), filthy.

squālor, -ōris, *m.* (squaleo), filth, dirt.

stātio, -ōnis, *f.* (sto), position, guard-post.

stātiva, *adj.*, *n. pl.*, supplying castra (sto), permanent camp.

stātūo, -ere, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.* (sto), (1) set up, place; (2) determine (*with infin.*, or sometimes *with acc.*).

stātus, -ūs, *m.* (sto), position, condition.

stīmūlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (stimulus), goad, stir up, urge on.

stipendīarius, -a, -um, *adj.* (stipendium), paying tribute: as *n.*, stipendiarius, tributary.

stipendium, -ii, *n.* (*for stipendium*, *fr.* stipis and pendo), (1) pay; (2) tribute; (3) mostly in *pl.*, campaign.

sto, -āre, stēti, stātum, *v. n.*, stand, halt, lie at anchor.

strāgēs, -is, *f.* (sterno), (1) a prostrate mass; (2) defeat, disaster.

strēpo, -ere, -ui, -itum, *v. n.*, make a noise, resound.

sub, *prep.*, (1) *with abl.*, under (rest); (2) *with acc.*, up to, close to: so (*of time*), either just before or just after.

subitō, *adv.* (*abl. of subitus*), suddenly.

**subitus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (subeo), sudden.

**subsídium**, -ii, *n.* (sub, se-deo), reserve, support (*as military term*).

**sub-vēho**, -ēre, -vēxi, -vec-tum, *v. a.*, bring up (*stream*).

**sum**, esse, fui, *v. n.*, be.

**sūmo**, -ēre, -psi, -ptum, *v. a.*, take.

**sūper**, *prep.*, (1) *with acc.*, above, in addition to; (2) *with abl.*, about, concerning.

**sūperbia**, -ae, *f.* (superbus), pride, haughtiness.

**sūperbus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (super), haughty.

**sūpērior**, -us, *comp. adj.* (superus), upper, higher; better, stronger.

**sūpēro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n. and a.* (super), (1) be over, left; (2) *as v. a.*, surmount: *so*, overcome, conquer.

**sūper-sēdeo**, -ēre, -sēdi, -ses-sum, *v. n.*, omit, refrain (*with infn.*).

**sūper-sum**, -esse, -fui, *v. n.*, be over, survive (*with dat.*).

**sūpērus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (super), upper: *mare superum*, the Adriatic.

**supplicium**, -ii, *n.* (supplex), *lit.* a kneeling down: punishment (*often of death*).

**suspicio**, -ēre, suspexi, suspectum, *v. a.* (sub, specio), suspect, mistrust.

**sustineo**, -ēre, -tinui, -tentum, *v. a.* (sub, teneo), (1) bear, endure; (2) check, stay.

**sūus**, -a, -um, *poss. pron.* (se), his, her, its, their own.

**Syrācūsānus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (Syracusae), of or belonging to Syracuse.

**tābēs**, -is, *f.* (tabeo), melting, corruption.

**tācēo**, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. n. and a.*, (1) hold one's tongue, be silent, (2) say nothing about.

**tācītus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (taceo), without speaking, silent.

**tālis**, -e, *pron. adj.*, such.

**tām**, *adv.*, so.

**tāmen**, *adv.*, nevertheless, however, yet.

**tam-quam**, *adv.*, just as, as if.

**tandem**, *adv.*, at length.

**tantum**, *adv.* (tantus), so much, only (*so much*).

**tantus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, so great. **Taurini**, -ōrum, *n. pl.*, a tribe in Cisalpine Gaul.

**tegmen**, -inis, *n.* (tego), covering.

**tēgo**, -ēre, texi, tectum, *v. a.*, cover, shelter.

**tēlum**, -i, *n.*, dart, weapon.

**tēmērē**, *adv.*, thoughtlessly, hastily, rashly.

**tempestas**, -tātis, *f.* (tempus), weather: *esp.*, bad weather, storm.

**tempus**, -ōris, *n.*, time, season.

**tendo**, -ēre, tētendi, tensum *and* tentum, *v. a. and n.*, (1) *act.*, stretch; (2) *neut.*, aim (*with ad and acc.*).

**tēneo**, -ēre, tenui, tentum, *v. a. and n.*, (1) *act.*, hold, keep; (2) *neut.*, steer, sail,

keep on one's course ; for  
*cursum tenere*.  
*tentorium*, -ii, *n.* (*tendo*),  
 tent.  
*tēnūs*, *prep. abl.*, as far as, up  
 to (*after its case*).  
*tergum*, -i, *n.*, back, rear : a  
*tergo*, in the rear.  
*terminus*, -i, *m.*, end, limit.  
*tēro*, -ēre, *trīvi*, *tritum*, *v. a.*,  
 rub, wear away : *t. tempus*,  
 waste time.  
*terra*, -ae, *f.*, earth, land.  
*terreo*, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. a.*,  
 frighten.  
*terrestris*, -e, *adj.* (*terra*), on  
 land : *t. copiae*, land  
 forces.  
*terror*, -ōris, *m.* (*terreo*),  
 fright, fear.  
*tertius*, -a, -um, *num. adj.*  
 (*tres*), third.  
*testis*, -is, *comm.*, witness.  
*Ti.*, short for *Tiberius*, a Roman  
 name.  
*Ticinus*, -i, *m.*, a tributary of  
 the *Po* on the north side : now  
 the *Ticino*.  
*timeo*, -ēre, -ui, *no sup.*, *v. a.*,  
 fear.  
*timidus*, -a, -um, *adj.* (*timeo*),  
 fearful, faint-hearted.  
*timor*, -ōris, *m.* (*timeo*),  
 fright, fear.  
*tiro*, -ōnis, *m.*, recruit : as  
*adj.*, *t. exercitus*, a newly  
 levied army.  
*tollo*, -ēre, *sustuli*, *sublatum*,  
*v. a.* lift, raise.  
*torpeo*, -ēre, -ui, *no sup.*, *v. n.*,  
 be numb.  
*torridus*, -a, -um, *adj.* (*torreo*).  
 parched, pinched (*with cold*).  
*tōt*, *indecl. adj.*, so many.  
*tōtus*, -a, -um, *adj.*, whole.

*trādo*, -ēre, -didi, -ditum, *v. a.*  
 (trans, do), (i) deliver up ;  
 (a) report (*with acc. or acc.*  
*and inf.*).  
*trāduco*, -ēre, -xi, -ctum,  
*v. a.* (trans, duco), lead  
 across (*often with two accu-*  
*satives*).  
*trāho*, -ēre, *traxi*, *tractum*,  
*v. a.*, drag, draw, pro-  
 tract.  
*traicio*, -ēre, -iēci, -iectum,  
*v. a. and n.* (trans, iacio),  
 (i) act., convey across ; (a)  
*neut.*, cross.  
*trāno*, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*  
 (trans, no), swim across.  
*trans*, *prep. acc.*, across, over,  
 on the other side of.  
*transcendo*, -ēre, -di, -sum,  
*v. a.* (trans, scando), cross  
 (*mountains*).  
*trans-eo*, -īre, -īvi or -ii,  
 -itum, *v. a.*, go over, cross.  
*trans-fugio*, -ēre, -fūgi, *no*  
*sup.*, *v. n.*, fly to the other  
 side : so, desert.  
*transgrēdiōr*, -i, -gressus  
*sum*, *v. dep.* (trans, gradior),  
 cross.  
*trans-itus*, -ūs, *m.* (*transeo*),  
 crossing, passage.  
*trans-mitto*, -ēre, -misi, -mis-  
*sum*, *v. a. and n.*, (i) send  
 over ; (a) go over.  
*trāvsho*, -ēre, -xi, -ctum,  
*v. a.*, carry over.  
*Trēbia*, -ae, *f.*, a tributary of the  
*Po*, on the south bank (now the  
*Trebbia*).  
*trēpidē*, *adv.* (*trepidus*),  
 hurriedly.  
*trēpido*, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,  
*v. n.* (*trepidus*), hurry, be  
 in a panic.

**trēpīdus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, in confusion, panic.

**trēs**, tria, *num. adj.*, three.

**tribūnus**, -i, *m.* (tribus).  
tribune: a Roman magi-  
strate: **t. militum**, a Roman  
military officer.

**trigintā**, *indecl. num. adj.*  
(tres), thirty.

**trīpūdiūm**, -ii, *n.*, dance.

**trīumphus**, -i, *m.*, triumph.

**trūcido**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,  
slaughter, massacre.

**tu**, tui, *pers. pron.*, thou.

**tūdor**, -eri, tuitus sum, *v. dep.*, defend.

**tum**, *adv.*, then: cum . . .

tum, both . . . and.

**tūmultus**, -ūs, *m.*, dis-  
turbance.

**turba**, -ae, *f.*, crowd, con-  
fusion.

**turbo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*  
(turba), throw into con-  
fusion.

**turma**, -ae, *f.*, squadron (of  
cavalry).

**tūtēla**, -ae, *f.* (tueor), charge,  
care, protection.

**tūto**, *adv.* (tutus), safely.

**tūtor**, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.*  
(tutus), protect.

**tūtus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (tueor),  
safe.

**ūbi**, *adv.* (for quo-bi), (1) of  
place, where: (2) of time,  
when.

**ullus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, any (in  
negative or virtually negative  
sentences).

**ultimus**, -a, -um, *superl. adj.*  
(ultra), furthest, last, ex-  
treme.

**ultrā**, (1) *prep. acc.*, beyond,

on the other side of; (2)  
*adv.*, further (sometimes  
followed by quam).

**umbra**, -ae, *f.*, shadow.

**umquam**, *adv.*, ever, at any  
time (in negative or virtually  
negative sentences).

**undē**, *adv.*, whence.

**undique**, *adv.*, from all sides.

**unus**, -a, -um, *num. adj.*, one,  
only: **ad unum**, to a man:  
**unā**, together.

**unus-quisque**, unaquaeque,  
unumquodque, each one.

**urbs**, -is, *f.*, city.

**urgeo**, -ēre, -si, *no sup.*, *v. a.*,  
press upon, confine.

**usquam**, *adv.*, anywhere (in  
negative or virtually negative  
sentences).

**usque**, *adv.*, continuously:  
**usque ad**, as far as: **usque**  
**adeo**, to such an extent.

**ut** (1), *conj. and adv.*, (1) as *conj.*  
with *indic.*, as, when; (2)  
as *conj. with subj.*, in order  
that (*final*), (so) that (*con-*  
*secutive*), that (*after verbs*  
*of command, &c.*); **ut iam**,  
although, granting that;  
(3) as *adv.*, how.

**ūter**, utra, utrum, *pron. adj.*,  
which of two.

**ūter**, -tris, *m.*, bladder, skin  
(bottle).

**ūter-que**, utraque, utrum-  
que, *pron.* (uter), each of  
two, both.

**ūti-nam**, *conj.* (ut), would  
that (*with subj.*).

**ūti-que**, *adv.* (ut), (1) at any  
rate; (2) especially.

**utrimque**, *adv.* (uter), on both  
sides.

**utrum**, *adv.* (uter), whether

(introducing double questions;  
often followed by *an*).

**vācūus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (vaco),  
empty.

**vādum**, -i, *n.*, shallow, shoal,  
ford.

**vāgor**, -āri, -ātus sum, *v.*  
*dep.* (vagus), wander.

**vāleo**, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. n.*,  
be strong, prevail, have  
influence.

**vālīdus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (valeo),  
strong.

**vallum**, -i, *n.*, rampart.

**vāriē**, *adv.* (varius), in  
different ways.

**vārius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, chang-  
ing, different.

**vās**, **vāsis**, *n.*, vessel: *in pl.*,  
baggage.

**vasto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*  
(vastus), lay waste.

**vastus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, deso-  
late, immense.

**vectigālīs**, -e, *adj.* (vectigal),  
paying tribute (*mostly in*  
*kind, whereas stipendiarius*  
*pays money*), *often used as*  
*noun*.

**vēlēs**, -ītis, *m.* (velox), light-  
armed soldier, skirmisher.

**vēl-ut(i)**, *adv.*, as it were,  
just as, as if.

**vēneo**, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum.  
*v. n.* (venum, eo), go to  
sale, *i. e.* be sold: *used as*  
*pass. of vendo*.

**vēnia**, -ae, *f.*, pardon, favour.  
**vēnio**, -īre, **vēni**, **ventum**,  
*v. n.*, come.

**ventus**, -i, *m.*, wind.

**vepres**, -is, *m.*, bramble-bush.

**vēr**, **vēris**, *n.*, spring.

**verbum**, -i, *n.*, word.

**vērēor**, -ēri, -itus sum, *v.*  
*dep.*, fear.

**vēri-similis**, -e, *adj.*, like the  
truth, *i. e.* probable.

**vērō** (verus), (1) *as adv.*,  
truly, indeed; (2) *as conj.*,  
but (*never first word in this*  
*sense*).

**vertex**, -icis, *m.* (verto), an  
eddy: (1) *of water*, whirl-  
pool; (2) *of wind*, whirlwind.

**verto**, -ēre, -ti, -sum, *v. a.*,  
turn, direct.

**vērūs**, -a, -um, *adj.*, true.

**vērūtum**, -i, *n.* (veru), jave-  
lin, dart.

**vester**, -tra, -trum, *poss. pron.*  
(vos), your, yours.

**vestigium**, -ii, *n.* (vestigo),  
footprint, step.

**vestimentum**, -i, *n.* (vestio),  
garment.

**vestio**, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum,  
*v. a.* (vestis), clothe.

**vētērānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*  
(vetus), of long standing,  
veteran.

**vētus**, -ēris, *adj.*, old.

**vētustas**, -tātis, *f.* (vetus),  
(1) old age; (2) long ex-  
istence, duration.

**vexātio**, -ōnis, *f.* (vexo),  
annoyance, discomfort.

**vīa**, -ae, *f.*, path, way.

**Vibōniensis**, -e, *adj.*, be-  
longing to Vibo, a town on  
the coast of Bruttium.

**victor**, -ōris, *m.* (vinco),  
conqueror: *as adj.*, vic-  
torious.

**victōria**, -ae, *f.* (victor),  
victory.

**victrix**, -icis, *adj. f.* (victor),  
victorious: *also used in neut.*  
*pl.*

**Victumulae**, -arum, *pl.*, a town in Cisalpine Gaul, probably at the junction of the Ticinus and the Po.

**vicius**, -i, *m.*, village.

**video**, -ēre, *vidi*, *visum*, *v. a.*, see: *in pass.*, seem, appear; *visum est*, it seemed good (*with inf.*).

**vigeo**, -ēre, *no perf. or sup.*, *v. n.*, be strong, vigorous.

**vigil**, -is, *m.*, sentinel (*originally adj.*, awake).

**vigilia**, -ae, *f.* (vigil), watch: a division of the night: sleeplessness.

**viginti**, *indecl. num. adj.*, twenty.

**vincio**, -ire, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, bind.

**vinco**, -ēre, *vici*, *victum*, *v. a.*, conquer.

**vinculum**, -i, *n.* (vincio), bond, tie, chain.

**vindex**, -icis, *m.* (vindico), champion, avenger.

**vindico**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, claim, win.

**violēntus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (violo), impetuous, violent.

**violō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (vis), do violence to, break, violate.

**vir**, -i, *m.*, man, hero.

**virgultum**, -i, *n.* (virga), thicket.

**virtus**, -ūtis, *f.* (vir), manliness, courage, excellence.

**vis**, *vis*, *f.*, force, quantity, number: *pl. vires*, -ium, strength.

**visus**, -ūs, *m.* (video), (1) *act.*, seeing, sight; (2) *pass.*, aspect.

**vix**, *adv.*, scarcely.

**vix-dum**, *adv.*, scarcely yet.

**vōco**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, call, summon.

**vōlo**, *velle*, *vōlui*, *no sup.*, wish.

**vōluntārius**, -a, -um, *adj.* (voluntas), willing, self-chosen, voluntary.

**vōluntas**, -ātis, *f.* (volo), wish, goodwill.

**vōs**, *vestri* or *vestrum*, *pers. pron.* (*pl. of tu*), you.

**vox**, *vōcis*, *f.* (voco), voice.

**Vulcānus**, -i, *m.*, Vulcan (*the god of fire*): *Vulcani insula*, Thermessa, between Sicily and the Liparian group.

**vulgō**, *adv.* (vulgus), generally.

**vulnus**, -ēris, *n.*, wound.



OXFORD: HORACE HART  
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY.



# MESSRS. BELL'S CATALOGUE

OF

## CLASSICAL BOOKS



**Bell's Illustrated Classics—**  
    **Elementary Series**  
    **Elementary Illustrated Texts**  
    **Intermediate Series**  
**Bell's Illustrated Latin Readers**  
**Bell's Illustrated Latin Course**  
**Bell's Latin and Greek Class Books**  
**Cambridge Texts, with Notes**  
**Cambridge Greek and Latin Texts**  
**Grammar School Classics**  
**Public School Series**  
**Bibliotheca Classica**  
**Other Critical Editions and Texts**  
**Latin and Greek Class Books**



**LONDON**  
**GEORGE BELL & SONS, YORK STREET, COVENT GARDEN**  
**CAMBRIDGE: DEIGHTON, BELL & CO.**

1902

CORPUS POETARUM LATINORUM,  
A SE ALIISQUE DENUO RECOGNITORUM ET BREVI LEC-  
TIONUM VARIETATE INSTRUCTORUM,

EDIDIT

JOHANNES PERCIVAL POSTGATE.

Vol. I, containing **Ennius, Lucretius, Catullus, Horace, Virgil, Tibullus, Propertius, Ovid.** Edited by L. MÜLLER, H. A. J. MUNRO, HENRY NETTLESHIP, JAMES GOW, EDWARD HILLER, ARTHUR PALMER, G. M. EDWARDS, G. A. DAVIES, S. G. OWEN, A. E. HOUSMAN, and J. P. POSTGATE. Large Post 4to, 21s. net, or in two parts, paper wrappers, 9s. net each.

Part III, containing **Grattius, Manilius, Phaedrus, Aetna, Persius, Lucan, and Valerius Flaccus.** Edited by J. P. POSTGATE, MALVIN BECKERT, JAMES GOW, ROBINSON ELLIS, W. C. SUMMERS, W. E. HEITLAND and J. B. BURY. 9s. net.

---

*Part IV, completing the Work, is in preparation.*

---

'The new *Corpus* is a great boon for the working scholar. It supplies texts that meet the requirements of present day scholarship, and gives them in a compact form, most handy for the work of reference and verification.'—Prof. J. S. REID, Litt.D.

'I look on it as a most valuable work and highly creditable to British scholarship. Not only for the judgment and learning displayed by the editors of the poets, but also as a standard of correct Latin orthography, the book is indispensable for every earnest student of the classics, whether teacher or learner.'—Prof. R. Y. TYRRELL, LL.D.

'English scholars owe a great debt to Professor Postgate for the admirable editing. . . . Such a book has long been wanted, and I for one am very grateful for it.'—JOHN PEILE, Litt.D.

'The work is already too well-known to scholars to need any praise from me. Like all of Professor Postgate's work, it is of the highest value and is marked by the best scholarship.'—Prof. W. W. GOODWIN (Harvard).

'I have no hesitation in saying that the *Corpus* ought to be found in every classical scholar's library. There has never been anything like it in the market. The *Corpus* is an honour to English Scholarship.'—Prof. A. GUDEMAN (Univ. of Pennsylvania).

# BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS.

EDITED BY E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.,

LATE CLASSICAL MASTER AT ST. PAUL'S SCHOOL.

---

## Elementary Series.

*THE special object of the Series is to make the editions as interesting and helpful as possible to the intelligent learner; and with this end in view numerous ILLUSTRATIONS drawn from authentic sources have been introduced. These have been selected with a view to explaining the text and making the reader familiar with Greek and Roman life. MAPS and PLANS are also given.*

*The volumes are equipped with Introductions, Notes, Grammatical Appendices, and, in some cases, Exercises on the text. Vocabularies are also provided, but the volumes may be had without the Vocabularies, if preferred.*

---

Pott 8vo, with or without VOCABULARIES, price 1s. 6d. each, except the GREEK PLAYS, which are 2s. each.

**CAESAR.** Book I. By A. C. LIDDELL, M.A., High School, Nottingham.

— Book II. By A. C. LIDDELL, M.A.

— Book III. By F. H. COLSON, M.A., Head Master of Plymouth College, and G. M. GWYTHYR, M.A., Assistant Master.

— Book IV. By Rev. A. W. UPCOTT, M.A., Head Master of St. Edmund's School, Canterbury.

— Book V. By A. REYNOLDS, M.A., Merchant Taylors' School.

— Book VI. By J. T. PHILLIPSON, M.A., Head Master of Christ's College, Finchley.

**CICERO.** *Speeches against Catiline.* I and II (1 vol.). By F. HERRING, M.A., Blundell's School, Tiverton.

— *Selections.* By J. F. CHARLES, B.A., City of London School.

— *De Senectute.* By A. S. WARMAN, B.A., Grammar School, Manchester.

— *De Amicitia.* By H. J. L. J. MASSÉ, M.A., St. Paul's Preparatory School.

*Elementary Series (continued).*

**CORNELIUS NEPOS.** Epaminondas, Hannibal, Cato. By H. L. EARL, M.A., Grammar School, Manchester.

**EUTROPIUS.** Books I and II (1 vol.). By J. G. SPENCER, B.A., St. Paul's Preparatory School.

**HORACE'S ODES.** Book I. By C. G. BOTTING, B.A., St. Paul's School.

— Book II. By C. G. BOTTING, B.A. [Preparing.]

— Book III. By H. LATTEr, M.A., Cheltenham College.

— Book IV. By H. LATTEr, M.A.

**LIVY.** Book IX, cc. i-xix. By W. C. FLAMSTEAD WALTERS, M.A., Professor of Classics in King's College, London.

— **Hannibal's First Campaign in Italy.** (Selected from Book XXI.) By F. E. A. TRAYES, M.A., St. Paul's School.

**OVID'S METAMORPHOSES.** Book I. By G. H. WELLS, M.A., Merchant Taylors' School.

— **Selection from the Metamorphoses.** By J. W. E. PRARCE, M.A.

— **Elegiac Selections.** By F. COVERLEY SMITH, B.A., High School, Nottingham.

— **Tristia.** Book III. By H. R. WOOLRYCH, M.A., Head Master of Blackheath School.

**PHAEDRUS.** A Selection. By Rev. R. H. CHAMBERS, M.A., Head Master of Christ's College, Brecon.

**STORIES OF GREAT MEN.** By Rev. F. CONWAY, M.A., Merchant Taylors' School.

**VERGIL'S AENEID.** Book I. By Rev. E. H. S. ESCOTT, M.A., Dulwich College.

— Book II. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A., St. Paul's School.

— Book III. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.

— Book IV. By A. S. WARMAN, B.A., Grammar School, Manchester.

— Book V. By J. T. PHILLIPSON, M.A., Head Master of Christ's College, Finchley.

— Book VI. By J. T. PHILLIPSON, M.A.

— **Selection from Books VII to XII.** By W. G. COAST, B.A., Fettes College.

**XENOPHON'S ANABASIS.** Book I. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

— Book II. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

---

**Elementary Series (continued).**

**GREEK PLAYS. (2s. each.)**

**AESCHYLUS' PROMETHEUS VINCTUS.** By C. E. LAURENCE, M.A., Blackheath School.

**EURIPIDES' ALCESTIS.** By E. H. BLAKENEY, M.A., Head Master of Sir W. Borlase's School, Great Marlow.

— **Bacchae.** By G. M. GWYTHYR, M.A., Plymouth College.

— **Hecuba.** By Rev. A. W. UPCOTT, M.A., Head Master of St. Edmund's School, Canterbury.

— **Medea.** By Rev. T. NICKLIN, M.A., Rossall School.

---

**Elementary Illustrated Texts.**

*The Texts of the Latin Authors in the foregoing Series may also be had with Vocabularies (but without Notes).  
Limp cloth, cut flush, 1s. each.*

---

**Intermediate Series.**

With numerous Illustrations and Maps. Crown 8vo.

**CAESAR'S SEVENTH CAMPAIGN IN GAUL, B.C. 52. De Bello Gallico.** Lib. VII. Edited, with Notes, Excursus, and Tables of Idioms, by the Rev. W. COOKWORTHY COMPTON, M.A., Head Master of Dover College. Fifth Edition. 2s. 6d. net.

**LIVY. Book XXI.** Edited by F. E. A. TRAYES, M.A., St. Paul's School. With numerous Illustrations, Maps and Plans. 2s. 6d. net.

**TACITUS: AGRICOLA.** Edited by J. W. E. PEARCE, M.A., late Assistant Master at University College School. With numerous Illustrations and Maps. 2s.

**HOMER'S ODYSSEY. Book I.** Edited by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., late Classical Master of St. Paul's School. With numerous Illustrations. 2s.

**THE ATHENIANS IN SICILY.** Being portions of Thucydides, Books VI and VII. Edited by the Rev. W. COOKWORTHY COMPTON, M.A., Head Master of Dover College. With numerous Illustrations and Maps. 3s. 6d.

**SOPHOCLES' ANTIGONE.** Edited by G. H. WELLS, M.A., Assistant Master at Merchant Taylors' School. With numerous Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

**Bell's Illustrated Latin Readers.**

Edited by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

- I. SCALAE PRIMAE.** A Selection of Simple Stories for Translation into English. With Vocabulary. By J. G. SPENCER, B.A. Pott 8vo, with 29 Illustrations, 1s.
- II. SCALAE MEDIAE.** Short Extracts from Eutropius and Caesar, Graduated in Difficulty. With Vocabulary. By PERCY A. UNDERHILL, M.A., Head Master of Warwick House School, Maida Vale. Pott 8vo, with 20 Illustrations, 1s.
- III. SCALAE TERTIAE.** Selections in Verse and Prose from Phaedrus, Ovid, Nepos, and Cicero. With Vocabulary. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A. Pott 8vo, with 28 Illustrations, 1s.

---

*Crown 8vo, with Coloured Plates and numerous other Illustrations.*

*Price 1s. 6d. each.***Bell's Latin Course for the First Year.**

IN THREE PARTS.

By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., AND J. G. SPENCER, B.A.

THIS Latin Course is intended to be used for the instruction of children who have not hitherto done any Latin. The Course is complete in itself, and may be used without the aid of dictionary or grammar.

Each part consists of two divisions—the one containing the 'Latin into English,' the other the 'English into Latin.' These may be used *pari passu*, or separately; and the book can be made into either a reader or an exercise book only, if it is desired.

The Exercises, from the very start, are coherent and sensible, some of the dialogues being founded on the *Colloquia* of Erasmus. All the Exercises on verbs are given in the form of letters, dialogues, or stories, so as to introduce freely all the three persons of the verb.

Fuller use is made of the eye, first by employing conspicuous and varied *type*, secondly by employing *pictures*. In practising vocabulary, it will be found useful to place a picture before the child and ask for the Latin names of the details in the design. It will be a revelation to some teachers to find how quickly the child will learn the words.

Believing that the elementary teaching of Latin has made more advance on the Continent than in England, the authors have examined the most successful German works on the subject. They have also sought the advice of leading authorities on education, both English and American; and it is hoped that their method will commend itself to training colleges as well as to preparatory schools.

**Cambridge Texts, with Notes.**

*Price 1s. 6d. each, with exceptions.*

**AESCHYLUS.** 6 vols. *Prometheus Vincit*—*Septem contra Thebas*—*Agamemnon*—*Persae*—*Eumenides*—*Choephoroe*. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D., late Classical Examiner to the University of London.

**CICERO.** 3 vols. *De Amicitia*—*De Senectute*—*Epistolae Selectae*. By GEORGE LONG, M.A.

**EURIPIDES.** 13 vols. *Alcestitis*—*Medea*—*Hippolytus*—*Hecuba*—*Bacchae*—*Ion* (2s.)—*Orestes*—*Phoenissae*—*Troades*—*Hercules Furens*—*Andromache*—*Iphigenia in Tauris*—*Supplices*. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D.

**HOMER.** *Iliad*, Book I. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. (1s.)

**OVID'S Fasti.** 3 vols. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2s. each. Books I and II—Books III and IV—Books V and VI.

**OVID.** *Selections from the Amores, Tristia, Heroides, and Metamorphoses.* By A. J. MACLEANE, M.A.

**SOPHOCLES.** 5 vols. *Oedipus Tyrannus*—*Oedipus Coloneus*—*Antigone*—*Electra*—*Ajax*. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D.

**TERENCE.** 4 vols. *Andria*—*Hauton Timorumenos*—*Phormio*—*Adelphoe*. By Prof. WAGNER.

**VIRGIL'S WORKS.** 12 vols. Abridged from Prof. CONINGTON'S Edition by Professors NETTLESHIP and WAGNER and Rev. J. G. SHEPPARD.

*Bucolics*—*Georgics*, I and II—*Georgics*, III and IV—*Aeneid*, I and II—*Aeneid*, III and IV—*Aeneid*, V and VI (2s.)—*Aeneid*, VII—*Aeneid*, VIII—*Aeneid*, IX—*Aeneid*, X—*Aeneid*, XI—*Aeneid*, XII.

**XENOPHON'S ANABASIS.** 6 vols. With Life, Itinerary, Index, and Three Maps. MACMICHAEL'S Edition, revised by J. E. MELHUISE, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's School. In separate Books.

Book I (with Life, Introduction, Itinerary, and Three Maps)—Books II and III—Book IV—Book V—Book VI—Book VII.

**XENOPHON'S HELLENICA.** Book I and Book II. By the Rev. L. D. DOWDALL, M.A., Trinity College, Dublin, B.D., Christ Church, Oxon. 2s. each.

## Cambridge Texts.

*Just added. Three Vols. 2s. each.*

**P. OVIDI NASONIS OPERA**, ex Corpore Poetarum Latinorum, a JOHANNES PERCIVAL POSTGATE Editio, separatim Typis Impressa.

Tom. I.—*Heroides*. Recognovit A. PALMER.—*Amores*. Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.—*Medicamina Faciei Femineae*. Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.—*Ars Amatoria*. Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.—*Remedia Amoris*. Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.

Tom. II.—*Metamorphoses*. Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.

Tom. III.—*Fasti*. Recognovit G. A. DAVIES.—*Tristia*. Recognovit S. G. OWEN.—*Epistolae ex Ponto*. Recognovit S. G. OWEN.—*Halientica*. Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.—*Ibis*. Recognovit A. E. HOUSMAN.—*Fragmenta*. Recognovit J. P. POSTGATE.

'Ovid has never been presented in a more attractive form. It will be an immense relief to schoolmasters, who form the class of society most directly interested in Ovid, to possess a text in handy form on which they can absolutely rely.'—*Cambridge Review*.

**AESCHYLUS**. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2s.

**CAESAR, De Bello Gallico**. By G. LONG, M.A. 1s. 6d.

**CICERO, De Senectute et De Amicitia et Epistolae Selectae**. By G. LONG, M.A. 1s. 6d.

**CICERONIS Orationes in Verrem**. By G. LONG, M.A. 2s. 6d.

**EURIPIDES**. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 3 vols. 2s. each.

**HERODOTUS**. By J. W. BLAKESLEY, B.D. 2 vols. 2s. 6d. each.

**HOMERI ILIAS**. Lib. I–XII. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 1s. 6d.

**HORATIUS**. By A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. 1s. 6d.

**JUVENALIS ET PERSIUS**. By A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. 1s. 6d.

**LUCRETIVS**. By H. A. J. MUNRO, M.A. 2s.

**SALLUSTI Catilina et Jugurtha**. By G. LONG, M.A. 1s. 6d.

**SOPHOCLES**. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2s. 6d.

**TERENTIUS**. By W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 2s.

**THUCYDIDES**. By J. W. DONALDSON, B.D. 2 vols. 2s. each.

**VERGILIUS**. By J. CONINGTON, M.A. 2s.

**XENOPHONTIS Expeditio Cyri**. By J. F. MACMICHAEL, M.A. 1s. 6d.

**NOVUM TESTAMENTUM** Graece, Textus Stephanici, 1550. Accedunt variae lectiones editionum Bezae, Elzevirii, Lachmanni, Tischendorfii, Tregellesii. Curante F. H. SCRIVENER, M.A. New Edition. 4s. 6d.

Editio Major. Containing the readings approved by Bishop Westcott and Dr. Hort, and those adopted by the Revisers. Also the Eusebian Canons and the Capitula and additional references. Sm. post 8vo, 7s. 6d. An Edition with wide margins. Half-bound, 12s.

Grammar School Classics.

*Foolscap 8vo.*

**CAESAR.** *De Bello Gallico.* With English Notes for Junior Classes. By G. LONG, M.A. Books I-III, 1s. 6d. Books IV, V, 1s. 6d. Books VI, VII, 1s. 6d.

**CATULLUS, TIBULLUS, and PROPERTIUS.** *Selected Poems.* By the Rev. A. H. WRATISLAW and F. N. SUTTON, B.A. 2s. 6d.

**CICERO.** *De Senectute, De Amicitia, and Select Epistles.* By G. LONG, M.A. New Edition. 3s.

**CORNELIUS NEPOS.** By the late J. F. MACMICHAEL, M.A. 2s.

**HOMER.** *Iliad.* Books I-XII. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 4s. Books I-VI, 2s. 6d. Books VII-XII, 2s. 6d.

**HORACE.** By A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. With a short Life. 3s. 6d. Or, Part I, Odes, 2s.; Part II, Satires and Epistles, 2s.

**JUVENAL.** *Sixteen Satires (expurgated).* By HERMAN PRIOR, M.A. 3s. 6d.

**MARTIAL.** *Select Epigrams.* By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D., and the late W. H. STONE. With a Life of the Poet. 4s. 6d.

**OVID.** *The Six Books of the Fasti.* By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. New Edition, 3s. 6d. Or Books I and II, 1s. 6d.; Books III and IV, 1s. 6d.; Books V and VI, 1s. 6d.

**SALLUST.** *Catilina and Jugurtha.* With a Life. By G. LONG, M.A., and J. G. FRAZER, M.A. 3s. 6d. Or, separately, 2s. each.

**TACITUS.** *Germania and Agricola.* By P. FROST, M.A. 2s. 6d.

**VIRGIL.** *Bucolics, Georgics, and Aeneid, Books I-IV.* By J. G. SHEPPARD, D.C.L. Abridged from Conington's Edition. 4s. 6d.

— *Aeneid, Books V-XII.* Abridged from Conington's Edition, by H. NETTLESHIP, M.A., Professor of Latin in the University of Oxford, and W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 4s. 6d. Or in nine separate volumes, price 1s. 6d. each.

**XENOPHON.** *The Anabasis.* With Life, Itinerary, Index, and Three Maps. By the late J. F. MACMICHAEL. 3s. 6d. Or in four separate volumes, price 1s. 6d. each.

— *The Cyropaedia.* By G. M. GORHAM, M.A. 3s. 6d. Books I and II, 1s. 6d. Books V and VI, 1s. 6d.

— *The Memorabilia.* By P. FROST, M.A. 3s.

**Public School Series.***Crown 8vo.***ARISTOPHANES.** *Peace.* Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A. 2s. 6d.— *Acharnians.* Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2s. 6d.— *Frogs.* Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2s. 6d.— *Plutus.* Edited by M. T. QUINN, M.A. 3s. 6d.**CICERO.** *Letters to Atticus.* Book I. Edited by A. PRETOR, M.A.  
3rd Edition. 2s. 6d. net.**DEMOSTHENES.** *The Oration against the Law of Leptines.*  
Edited by B. W. BEATSON, M.A. 3rd Edition. 3s. 6d.**DEMOSTHENES.** *De Falsa Legatione.* Edited by the late R.  
SHILLETO, M.A. 8th Edition. 6s.**LIVY.** Book VI. Edited by E. S. WEYMOUTH, M.A., and G. F.  
HAMILTON, B.A. 2s. 6d.

— Book XXI. Edited by Rev. L. D. DOWDALL, M.A., B.D. 2s.

— Book XXII. Edited by Rev. L. D. DOWDALL. 2s.

**PLATO.** *Protagoras.* Edited by W. WAYTE, M.A. 7th Edit. 4s. 6d.— *The Apology of Socrates and Crito.* 12th Edition. Edited by  
W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 2s. 6d.— *Phaedo.* Edited by W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 13th Edition. 5s. 6d.— *Gorgias.* Edited by the late W. H. THOMPSON, D.D. 6s.— *Euthyphro.* Edited by G. H. WELLS, M.A. 3rd Edition. 3s.— *Euthydemus.* Edited by G. H. WELLS, M.A. 4s.— *The Republic.* Books I and II. Edited by G. H. WELLS, M.A.  
4th Edition. 5s.**PLAUTUS.** *Menaechmi.* Edited by W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 3rd Edition.  
4s. 6d.— *Trinummus.* Edited by W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 6th Edition. 4s. 6d.— *Anulularia.* Edited by W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 5th Edition. 4s. 6d.— *Mostellaria.* Edited by Professor E. A. SONNENSCHN, M.A. 5s.**SOPHOCLES.** *The Trachiniae.* Edited by A. PRETOR, M.A. 2s. 6d. net.— *The Oedipus Tyrannus.* Edited by B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. 2s. 6d.**TERENCE.** Edited by W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 3rd Edition. 7s. 6d.**THUCYDIDES.** Book VI. Edited by T. W. DOUGAN, M.A. 2s.

---

**Bibliotheca Classica.**

*8vo.*

- AESCHYLUS.** By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. Fourth Edition. 8s.
- CICERO'S ORATIONS.** Edited by G. LONG, M.A. 4 vols. Vols. I and II, 8s. each. Vols. III and IV, *out of Print*.
- DEMOSTHENES.** Edited by R. WHISTON, M.A. 2 vols. 16s.
- EURIPIDES.** Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. Second Edition, revised. 3 vols. Vol. I *out of Print*. Vols. II and III, 8s. each.
- HERODOTUS.** Edited by J. W. BLAKESLEY, B.D. 2 vols. 12s.
- HESIOD.** Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. Second Edition. 5s.
- HOMER.** Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2 vols. 14s.
- HORACE.** Edited by the late A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. Fourth Edition, by G. LONG. 8s.
- PLATO.** *Phaedrus*. Edited by W. H. THOMPSON, D.D. 5s.
- SOPHOCLES.** Vol. I. *Oedipus Tyrannus—Oedipus Coloneus—Antigone*. Edited by Rev. F. H. BLAYDES, M.A. 8s.
- Vol. II. *Philoctetes—Electra—Trachiniae—Ajax*. Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 6s.
- VERGIL.** Edited by Prof. CONINGTON and Prof. NETTLESHIP. 3 vols. Vol. I, Fifth Edition, revised by F. HAVERFIELD, M.A. Vol. II, Fourth Edition. Vol. III, Third Edition. 10s. 6d. each.
- 

**Other Critical Editions and Texts.**

- AETNA.** Revised, emended, and explained by the late H. A. J. MUNRO, M.A., Litt.D. Demy 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- ARISTOPHANES' COMEDIES.** The Greek Text revised and a Metrical Translation on opposite pages, together with Introduction and Commentary by BENJAMIN BICKLEY ROGERS, M.A. Fcap. 4to. 6 vols., 15s. each.
- Vol. V, containing *The Frogs* and the *Ecclesiiazusae*, is now ready. Other volumes in the press.
- The Plays may also be had separately, viz. *Frogs*, 10s. 6d.; *Ecclesiiazusae*, 7s. 6d.

Critical Editions (*continued*).

**ARISTOPHANES' COMEDIES.** By H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D. Demy 8vo. Vol. I, Text and Notes. 18s. Vol. II, Indices. 5s. 6d. The plays sold separately.

**CALPURNIUS SICULUS AND M. AURELIUS OLYMPIUS NEMESIANUS.** The Eclogues. Edited by CHARLES HAINES KEENE, M.A. Crown 8vo, 6s.

**CATULLUS.** Edited by J. P. POSTGATE, M.A., Litt.D. Fcap. 8vo, 3s.

**EURIPIDES, ELECTRA.** Edited with Introduction and Notes by C. H. KEENE, M.A. Demy 8vo, 10s. 6d.

**HYPERIDES, THE ORATIONS OF.** Edited with Notes and a Translation by F. G. KENYON, M.A. 5s. *net*.

**LIVY.** The first five Books. PRENDENVILLE'S edition revised throughout and the notes in great part rewritten by J. H. FRESE, M.A. Books I, II, III, IV, V. With Maps and Introductions. 1s. 6d.

**LUCAN.** The Pharsalia. Edited by C. E. HASKINS, M.A. With an Introduction by W. E. HEITLAND, M.A. Demy 8vo, 14s.

**LUCRETIUS.** Titi Lucreti Cari de rerum natura libri sex. With Notes, Introduction, and Translation by the late H. A. J. MUNRO. Fourth Edition finally Revised. 3 vols. 8vo. Vols. I and II, Introduction, Text and Notes, 18s. Vol. III, Translation, 6s.

**OVID.** P. Ovidii Nasonis Heroides XIV. Edited by ARTHUR PALMER, M.A. Demy 8vo, 6s.

— P. Ovidii Nasonis Ars Amatoria et Amores. A School Edition, carefully revised and edited, with some Literary Notes, by the Rev. J. H. WILLIAMS, M.A. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

— The Metamorphoses. Book XIII. With Introduction and Notes by C. H. KEENE, M.A. 2s. 6d.

— The Metamorphoses. Book XIV. With Introduction and Notes by C. H. KEENE, M.A. 2s. 6d.

\* \* Books XIII and XIV together. 3s. 6d.

— P. Ovidii Nasonis Epistolarum ex Ponto Liber Primus. With Introduction and Notes. By C. H. KEENE, M.A. Crown 8vo, 3s.

Critical Editions (*continued*).

**PLATO.** *The Proem to the Ideal Commonwealth of Plato.* Being Book I and Book II, chaps. 1-10, of the Republic. Edited, with elaborate Introduction, Critical Notes, and Commentary, by T. G. TUCKER, Litt.D. (Cambridge), Hon. Litt.D. (Dublin), Professor of Classical Philology in the University of Melbourne, and formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 6s.

'No better introduction to the works of Plato can be found than the prelude to the "Republic" . . . but previous to this work by Dr. Tucker no edition has appeared which gives in a suitable form a satisfactory commentary upon the difficulties of thought and language which encounter the young student of the first part of the "Republic".'—*Guardian*.

**PROPERTIUS.** *Sexti Propertii Carmina* recognovit J. P. POSTGATE, Litt.D. 4to, 3s. net.

'A text which I should call not only nearer, but much nearer, to the truth than any which has gone before it.'—Prof. A. E. Housman in the *Classical Review*.

— **SEX. AURELLI PROPERTII CARMINA.** The Elegies of Propertius, with English Notes. By the late F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. Second Edition. 8vo, cloth, 5s.

— **SEX. PROPERTII ELEGIARUM LIBRI IV.** Recensuit A. PALMER. 3s. 6d.

**SOPHOCLES.** *The Oedipus Tyrannus* of Sophocles. By B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. Crown 8vo, 8s.

**THEOCRITUS.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by R. J. CHOLMELEY, M.A. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

'A new English edition of Theocritus has long been wanted. . . . Mr. Cholmeley's elaborate edition is well worthy to fill the void, and is likely to be the standard edition among English students for many years.'—*Educational Times*.

**THUCYDIDES.** *The History of the Peloponnesian War.* With Notes and a Collation of the MSS. By the late R. SHILLETO, M.A. Book I. 8vo, 6s. 6d. Book II. 5s. 6d.

**CORPUS POETARUM LATINORUM,** a se aliisque denuo recognitorum et brevi lectionum varietate instructorum, edidit JOHANNES PERCIVAL POSTGATE, Litt.D. Tom. I quo continentur Ennius, Lucretius, Catullus, Horatius, Vergilius, Tibullus, Propertius, Ovidius. Large post 4to, 21s. net. Or in Two Parts, sewed, 9s. each net.

— Part III, containing Grattius, Manilius, Phaedrus, Aetna, Persius, Lucanus, and Valerius Flaccus. 9s. net.

\*\* To be completed in Two Volumes.

**CORPUS POETARUM LATINORUM.** Edited by WALKER. 1 thick vol. 8vo. Cloth, 18s.

**Latin and Greek Class Books.**

**BAIRD.** *Greek Verbs.* A Catalogue of Verbs, Irregular and Defective; their leading formations, tenses in use, inflexions, &c. By J. S. BAIRD, T.C.D. 2s. 6d.

**BAKER.** *Latin Prose for London Students.* By ARTHUR BAKER, M.A. Wide fcap. 8vo, 2s.

**BARRY.** *Notes on Greek Accents.* By the Right Rev. A. BARRY, D.D. New Edition, rewritten. 1s.

**BECKWITH.** *Satura Grammatica.* A Collection of Latin Critical Notes and Hints for Army Students. By E. G. A. BECKWITH, B.A., Trinity College, Stratford-on-Avon. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

**CHURCH.** *Latin Prose Lessons.* By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., Professor of Latin at University College, London. Ninth Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

**CLAPIN.** *Latin Primer.* By the Rev. A. C. CLAPIN, M.A. Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 1s.

**COLERIDGE.** *Res Romanae*, being brief Aids to the History, Geography, Literature and Antiquities of Ancient Rome for less advanced students. By E. P. COLERIDGE, B.A. With 3 Maps. Crown 8vo. Second Edition. 2s. 6d.

— *Res Graecae*, being Aids to the study of the History, Geography, Archaeology, and Literature of Ancient Athens. With 5 Maps, 7 Plans, and 17 other Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 5s.

**COLLINS.** *Latin Exercises and Grammar Papers.* By T. COLLINS, M.A. Seventh Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

— *Unseen Papers in Latin Prose and Verse.* Seventh Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

— *Unseen Papers in Greek Prose and Verse.* Fifth Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 3s.

— *Easy Translations from Nepos, Caesar, Cicero, Livy, &c.* For Retranslation into Latin. With Notes. 2s.

**COMPTON.** *Rudiments of Attic Construction and Idiom.* By the Rev. W. COOKWORTHY COMPTON, M.A., Head Master of Dover College. Crown 8vo. 3s.

**FROST.** *Elogae Latinae*; or, First Latin Reading Book. With Notes and Vocabulary by the late Rev. P. FROST, M.A. 1s. 6d.

— *Analecta Graeca Minora.* With Notes and Dictionary. 2s.

— *Materials for Latin Prose Composition.* 2s. Key, 4s. net.

— *A Latin Verse Book.* 2s. Key, 5s. net.

Latin and Greek Class Books (*continued*).

- HOLDEN.** *Follorum Silvula*. Part I. Passages for Translation into Latin Elegiac and Heroic Verse. By H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D. Twelfth Edition. Post 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- *Follorum Silvula*. Part II. Select Passages for Translation into Latin Lyric and Comic Iambic Verse. Third Edition. Post 8vo, 5s.
- *Follorum Centuriæ*. Select Passages for Translation into Latin and Greek Prose. Tenth Edition. Post 8vo, 8s.
- JEBB, JACKSON, and CURREY.** *Extracts for Translation into Greek, Latin, and English*. By Sir R. C. JEBB, M.P.; H. JACKSON, Litt.D.; and W. E. CURREY, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- MASON.** *Analytical Latin Exercises*. By C. P. MASON, B.A. Fourth Edition. Part I, 1s. 6d. Part II, 2s. 6d.
- *The Analysis of Sentences applied to Latin*. Post 8vo, 1s. 6d.
- NETTLESHIP.** *Passages for Translation into Latin Prose*. By H. NETTLESHIP, M.A., late Corpus Professor of Latin in the University of Oxford. Crown 8vo, 3s. A KEY, 4s. 6d. *net*.
- NOTABILIA QUAEDAM:** or the Principal Tenses of most of the Irregular Greek Verbs, and Elementary Greek, Latin, and French Constructions. New Edition. 1s.
- PENROSE.** *Latin Elegiac Verse, Easy Exercises in*. By the Rev. J. PENROSE. New Edition. 12mo, 2s. Key, 3s. 6d. *net*.
- PRESTON.** *Greek Verse Composition*. By G. PRESTON, M.A. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d.
- THACKERAY.** *Anthologia Graeca*. A Selection of Greek Poetry, with Notes. By F. ST. JOHN THACKERAY. Sixth Edition. 16mo, 4s. 6d.
- *Anthologia Latina*. A Selection of Latin Poetry, from Naevius to Boethius, with Notes. Eighth Edition. 16mo, 4s. 6d.
- *Hints and Cautions on Attic Greek Prose Composition*, Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- FIRST EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE.** By E. A. WELLS, M.A., Highfield School, Southampton. Second Edition. Pott 8vo, with Vocabulary, 1s.

---

**TEUFFEL'S HISTORY OF ROMAN LITERATURE.** Fifth Edition, revised by Dr. SCHWABE, translated by G. C. W. WARR, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Demy 8vo, 2 vols., 15s.

---

TWENTIETH CENTURY EDITION  
OF  
*Webster's*  
*International Dictionary.*

REVISED THROUGHOUT.

With a New Supplement of 25,000 Additional Words  
and Phrases.

2,348 Pages. 5,000 Illustrations.

*Bound in one or two volumes in cloth, sheepskin and other styles.*

---

'I consider it to be far the most accurate English Dictionary in existence. For daily and hourly reference *Webster* seems to me unrivalled.'—Rev. Dr. WOOD, Head Master of Harrow.

'For the teacher, the pupil, the student and the *litterateur* there is nothing better; it covers everything.'—*St. James's Gazette*.

'A word-book which has no equal in the English Language.'—*Fall Mall Gazette*.

'It will be in constant use with the honourable minority who care for English. The present version is as good a dictionary for purposes of reference and of the general public as could be desired.'—*Athenaeum*.

'It should be possessed by every school library.'—Rev. Dr. ABBOTT, late Head Master of the City of London School.

'No school and no teacher can afford to be without it.'—Dr. T. J. MACNAMARA, M.P.

---



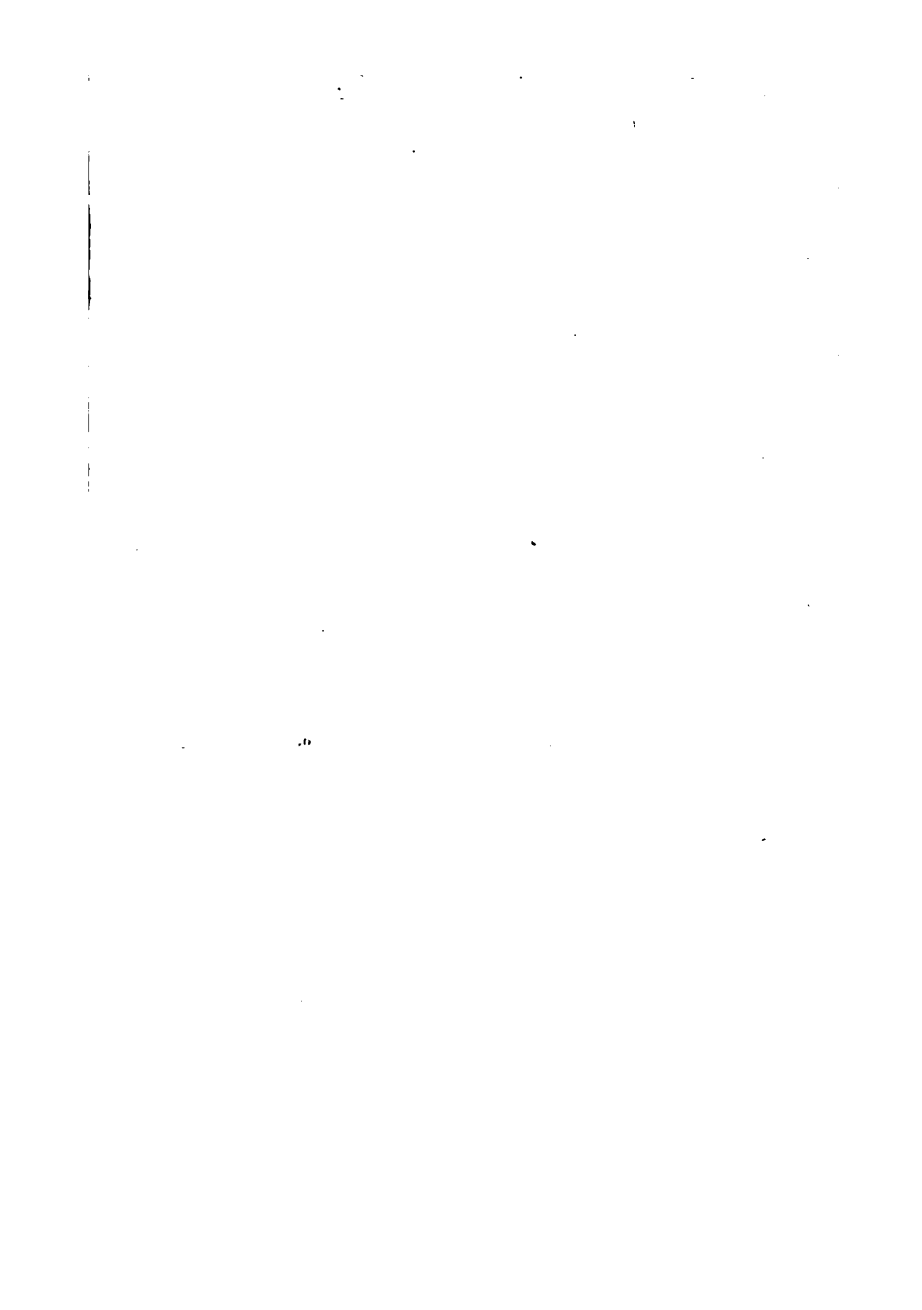
*Full Prospectus, with Prices and Specimen Pages, on application.*

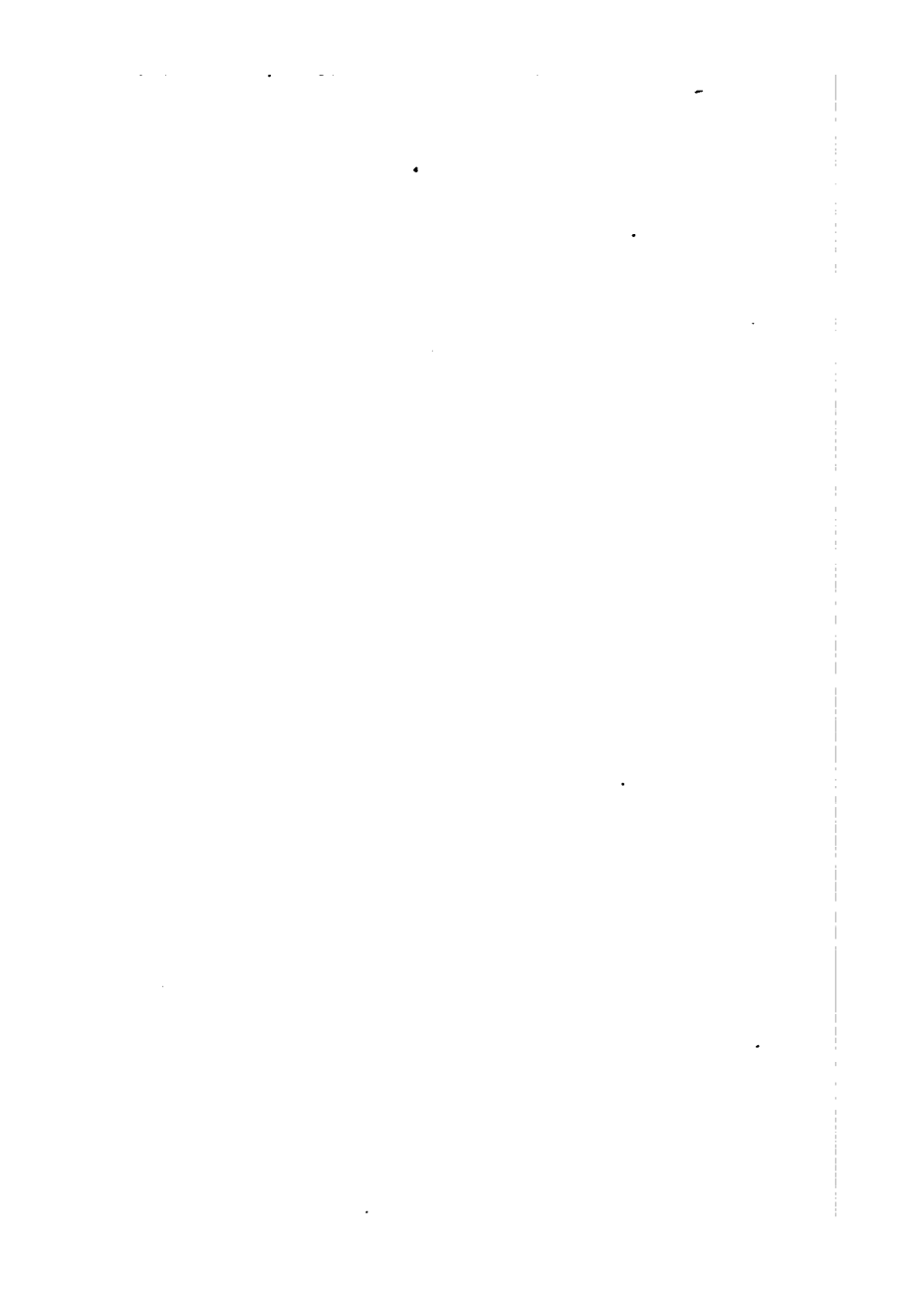


LONDON: GEORGE BELL & SONS.

---

OXFORD: HORACE HART, PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY







3 2044 018 760 1

**THE BORROWER WILL BE CHARGED  
AN OVERDUE FEE IF THIS BOOK IS  
NOT RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY ON  
OR BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED  
BELOW. NON-RECEIPT OF OVERDUE  
NOTICES DOES NOT EXEMPT THE  
BORROWER FROM OVERDUE FEES.**

**Harvard College Widener Library  
Cambridge, MA 02138 (617) 495-2413**

